

Oracle Banking Digital Experience

Core – Corporate Admin User Manual
Release 18.3.0.0.0

Part No. F12056-01

December 2018

ORACLE®

Core – Corporate Admin User Manual

December 2018

Oracle Financial Services Software Limited

Oracle Park

Off Western Express Highway

Goregaon (East)

Mumbai, Maharashtra 400 063

India

Worldwide Inquiries:

Phone: +91 22 6718 3000

Fax: +91 22 6718 3001

www.oracle.com/financialservices/

Copyright © 2018, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

Oracle and Java are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS: Oracle programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, delivered to U.S. Government end users are “commercial computer software” pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation of the programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, shall be subject to license terms and license restrictions applicable to the programs. No other rights are granted to the U.S. Government.

This software or hardware is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications that may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software or hardware in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate failsafe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure its safe use. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software or hardware in dangerous applications.

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

This software or hardware and documentation may provide access to or information on content, products and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services.

Table of Contents

1. Preface	6
1.1 Intended Audience	6
1.2 Documentation Accessibility	6
1.3 Access to Oracle Support	6
1.4 Structure	6
1.5 Related Information Sources	6
2. Transaction Host Integration Matrix	7
3. Corporate Administrator	12
4. Corporate Administrator Dashboard	13
5. User Management	22
5.1 User Management – Create User	23
5.2 User Management – Search/ View User	29
5.3 User Management – Edit User	39
6. Party Preferences	47
6.1 Party Preferences - View	47
7. Party To Party Linkage	52
7.1 Party to Party Linkage- View	53
8. Limits Definition	54
8.1 Limits Definition - View	55
8.2 Limits Definition - Create	57
8.3 Limits Definition - Delete Limit	61
9. Limits Package Management	64
9.1 Limit Package Management - View	64
9.2 Limit Package Management - Create	68
9.3 Limit Package Management - Edit	72
9.4 Limit Package Management - Clone	77
9.5 Limit Package Management - Delete	80
10. Approvals	83
10.1 Workflow Management	84
10.1.1 Workflow Management – Summary	84
10.1.2 Workflow Management - View	86
10.1.3 Workflow Management - Create	87
10.1.4 Workflow Management - Edit	90

10.2	Approval Rules	92
10.2.1	Approval Rules – Summary	92
10.2.2	Approval Rules - View	94
10.2.3	Approval Rules - Create	96
10.2.4	Approval Rules - Edit	100
10.2.5	Approval Rules - Delete	103
11.	Party Account Access	106
11.1	Party Account Access - Create	107
11.2	Party Account Access- View	112
11.3	Party Account Access - Edit.....	119
11.4	Party Account Access - Delete.....	124
12.	User Account Access	126
12.1	User Account Access - Mapping (Create).....	127
12.2	User Account Access- View	136
12.3	User Account Access - Edit.....	143
12.4	User Account Access - Delete	148
13.	File Upload Maintenance	150
13.1	File Identifier Maintenance	151
13.1.1	File Identifier Maintenance - Summary	151
13.1.2	File Identifier Maintenance - Create	155
13.1.3	File Identifier Maintenance - Edit.....	159
13.2	User File Identifier Mapping	164
13.2.1	User File Identifier Mapping - User Interface Details	164
13.2.2	User File Identifier Mapping - Create	167
13.2.3	User File Identifier Mapping – Edit	169
14.	Reports.....	173
15.	Report Generation.....	174
15.1	Adhoc Reports.....	176
15.2	Schedule Reports.....	177
15.2.1	View Scheduled Reports	178
15.2.2	Edit Scheduled Reports	181
15.2.3	Delete Scheduled Reports	183
15.3	List of Reports	184
15.3.1	File Identifier wise Party User Mapping report	184
15.3.2	Party wise File Identifiers Mapping Report	191
15.3.3	Party User wise File Identifiers Mapping Report.....	197

15.3.4	Party wise Payee Maintenance Report	203
15.3.5	Party wise Pending Approvals list Report	210
15.3.6	Party wise User Groups Report	218
15.3.7	Party wise Workflows Report	224
16.	My Reports.....	230
16.1	My Reports - Adhoc	230
16.2	My Reports - Scheduled.....	232
17.	User Report Mapping.....	234
17.1	User Report Mapping - View	234
17.2	User Report Mapping - Create	238
17.3	User Report Mapping - Edit.....	239
18.	User Group Management	241
18.1	User Groups – Summary	242
18.2	User Groups - Create	243
18.3	User Groups - View	245
18.4	User Group – Edit	246
19.	Audit Log.....	249
19.1	Search Audit Details.....	249
20.	Alerts Subscription	255
20.1	Alerts Subscription - Search.....	256
20.2	Alert Subscription – Update Subscription	261
21.	Mailbox-Alerts.....	266
21.1	Mailbox – Alerts (Summary and Details).....	266
21.2	Notifications.....	269
22.	My Profile	272
23.	Session Summary	274
24.	Security Settings	276
24.1	Set Security Questions.....	276
24.1.2	View Security Questions	279
24.1.3	User Security Question - Edit.....	280
24.2	Change Password.....	282

1. Preface

1.1 Intended Audience

This document is intended for the following audience:

- Customers
- Partners

1.2 Documentation Accessibility

For information about Oracle's commitment to accessibility, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program website at <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=docacc>.

1.3 Access to Oracle Support

Oracle customers have access to electronic support through My Oracle Support. For information, visit

<http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=info> or visit

<http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=trs> if you are hearing impaired.

1.4 Structure

This manual is organized into the following categories:

Preface gives information on the intended audience. It also describes the overall structure of the User Manual.

Introduction provides brief information on the overall functionality covered in the User Manual.

The subsequent chapters provide information on transactions covered in the User Manual.

Each transaction is explained in the following manner:

- Introduction to the transaction
- Pre-requisites for the transaction
- Screenshots of the transaction
- The images of screens used in this user manual are for illustrative purpose only, to provide improved understanding of the functionality; actual screens that appear in the application may vary based on selected browser, theme, and mobile devices.
- Procedure containing steps to complete the transaction- The mandatory and conditional fields of the transaction are explained in the procedure.
- If a transaction contains multiple procedures, each procedure is explained. If some functionality is present in many transactions, this functionality is explained separately.

1.5 Related Information Sources

For more information on Oracle Banking Digital Experience Release 18.3.0.0.0, refer to the following documents:

- Oracle Banking Digital Experience Licensing Guide
- Oracle Banking Digital Experience Installation Manuals

2. Transaction Host Integration Matrix

Legends

NH	No Host Interface Required.
✓	Pre integrated Host interface available.
✗	Pre integrated Host interface not available.

Sr. No.	Transaction Name / Function Name	Oracle FLEXCUBE Core Banking 11.7.0.0.0	Oracle FLEXCUBE Universal Banking 14.0.0.0.0	Oracle FLEXCUBE Universal Banking 14.1.0.0.0	Oracle FLEXCUBE Universal Banking 14.2.0.0.0 *
1	Corporate Administrator Dashboards	NH	NH	NH	NH
2	Limits Definition				
	Limits Definition – View	NH	NH	NH	NH
	Limits Definition – Create	NH	NH	NH	NH
	Limits Definition - Delete	NH	NH	NH	NH
3	Limits Package Management				
	Limit Package Management – View	NH	NH	NH	NH
	Limit Package Management – Create	NH	NH	NH	NH
	Limit Package Management - Edit	NH	NH	NH	NH
	Limit Package Management – Delete	NH	NH	NH	NH

Sr. No.	Transaction Name / Function Name	Oracle FLEXCUBE Core Banking 11.7.0.0.0	Oracle FLEXCUBE Universal Banking 14.0.0.0.0	Oracle FLEXCUBE Universal Banking 14.1.0.0.0	Oracle FLEXCUBE Universal Banking 14.2.0.0.0 *
4	Party Preferences				
	Party Preferences-View	✓	✓	✓	✓
5	User Management	✓	✓	✓	✓
6	Party Account Access				
	Party Account Access - Create	✓	✓	✓	✓
	Party Account Access- View	✓	✓	✓	✓
	Party Account Access - Edit	NH	NH	NH	NH
	Party Account Access - Delete	NH	NH	NH	NH
7	User Account Access				
	User Account Access - Create	✓	✓	✓	✓
	User Account Access- View	✓	✓	✓	✓
	User Account Access - Edit	NH	NH	NH	NH
	User Account Access - Delete	NH	NH	NH	NH
8	Party to Party Linkage				
	Party to Party Linkage- View	✓	✓	✓	✓
9	User Group Management				
	User Groups - Summary	✓	✓	✓	✓

Sr. No.	Transaction Name / Function Name	Oracle FLEXCUBE Core Banking 11.7.0.0.0	Oracle FLEXCUBE Universal Banking 14.0.0.0.0	Oracle FLEXCUBE Universal Banking 14.1.0.0.0	Oracle FLEXCUBE Universal Banking 14.2.0.0.0 *
	User Groups – Create	✓	✓	✓	✓
	User Groups - View	✓	✓	✓	✓
	User Groups - Edit Group	NH	NH	NH	NH
10	Approvals				
10.1	Workflow Management				
	Workflow Management – Summary	✓	✓	✓	✓
	Workflow Management - Create	✓	✓	✓	✓
	Workflow Management - View	✓	✓	✓	✓
	Workflow Management - Edit	NH	NH	NH	NH
10.2	Approval Rules				
	Approval Rules – Summary	✓	✓	✓	✓
	Approval Rules – Create	✓	✓	✓	✓
	Approval Rules – View	✓	✓	✓	✓
	Approval Rules - Edit	NH	NH	NH	NH
	Approval Rules - Delete	NH	NH	NH	NH
11	Alerts Subscription	✓	✓	✓	✓
12	File Upload Maintenance				

Sr. No.	Transaction Name / Function Name	Oracle FLEXCUBE Core Banking 11.7.0.0.0	Oracle FLEXCUBE Universal Banking 14.0.0.0.0	Oracle FLEXCUBE Universal Banking 14.1.0.0.0	Oracle FLEXCUBE Universal Banking 14.2.0.0.0 *
	File Identifier Maintenance - Summary	✓	✓	✓	✓
	File Identifier Maintenance - Create	✓	✓	✓	✓
	File Identifier Maintenance - View	✓	✓	✓	✓
	File Identifier Maintenance - Edit	NH	NH	NH	NH
13	User File Identifier Mapping				
	User File Identifier Mapping - User Interface Details	✓	✓	✓	✓
	User File Identifier Mapping - Summary	✓	✓	✓	✓
	User File Identifier Mapping - Create	✓	✓	✓	✓
	User File Identifier Mapping – Edit	NH	NH	NH	NH
14	Mailbox – Alerts (Summary and Details)	NH	NH	NH	NH
14.1	Notifications	NH	NH	NH	NH
15	Reports				
15.1	Report Generation				
	View Scheduled Reports	✓	✓	✓	✓
	Edit Schedule Reports	NH	NH	NH	NH
15.2	My Reports				
	My Reports - Adhoc	✓	✓	✓	✓

Sr. No.	Transaction Name / Function Name	Oracle FLEXCUBE Core Banking 11.7.0.0.0	Oracle FLEXCUBE Universal Banking 14.0.0.0.0	Oracle FLEXCUBE Universal Banking 14.1.0.0.0	Oracle FLEXCUBE Universal Banking 14.2.0.0.0 *
	My Reports - Schedule	✓	✓	✓	✓
16	User Report Mapping				
	User Report Mapping - Create	✓	✓	✓	✓
	User Report Mapping - Summary	✓	✓	✓	✓
	User Report Mapping - View	✓	✓	✓	✓
	User Report Mapping - Edit	NH	NH	NH	NH
17	Session Summary	NH	NH	NH	NH
18	Audit Log	✓	✓	✓	✓
19	My Profile	NH	NH	NH	NH
20	Security Settings				
	Change Password	NH	NH	NH	NH
	Set Security Questions	NH	NH	NH	NH

* Oracle Banking Digital Experience 18.3.0.1.0 (patch set 1) is integrated with Oracle FLEXCUBE Universal Banking 14.2.0.0.0

[Home](#)

3. Corporate Administrator

In large corporate organizations, there is a need to have user(s) with an admin role to carry out certain administrative functionalities for the corporate party.

Such delegated user with an administrator role will have restricted scope over these administration functionalities and scope will be restricted to manage the corporate to which they belong.

Following administrative functions are extended for Corporate Administrator.

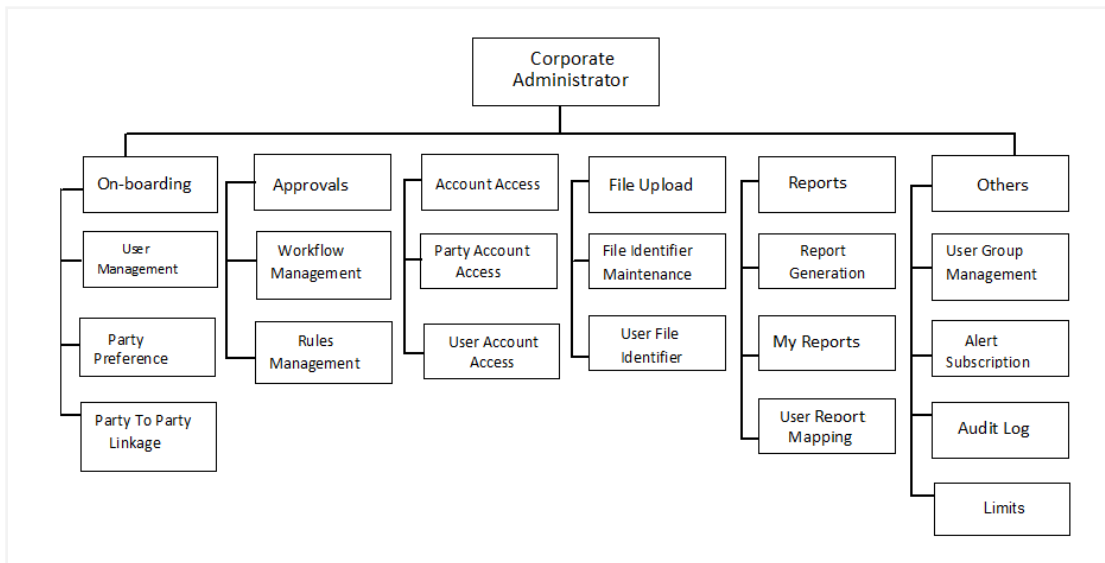
- User Management
- Party Preferences
- Approval Workflow Maintenance
- Approval Rules Maintenance
- Account Access
- Alerts Subscription
- User Group Management
- File Upload
- Transaction Limit Maintenance
- Reports Generation and Mapping

[Home](#)

4. Corporate Administrator Dashboard

Corporate Administrator Maker's role involves the maintenances which are mainly required for day to day maintenances like onboarding the users on Digital Platform and providing them the account and transactions access, approval related maintenances etc.

Summary



Corporate Admin Dashboard – Overview

The Corporate Administrator dashboard comprises of

- Quick Links
- Other Options accessed via Toggle Menu
- Activity Log

Maker

Quick Links

- Onboarding
 - User Management
 - Party Preferences
- Approvals
 - Workflow Management
 - Rules Management
- Account Access
 - Party Account Access
 - User Account Access
- File Upload
 - File Identifier Maintenance
 - User File Identifier Mapping

Activity Log (1)

Date	Description	Party Name	Reference No	Status
19 Jun 12:05 PM	Update FileIdentifier Registration	Bechtel Corporation	1906B4CC7F45	In Progress




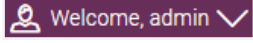

Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) < 1 >

Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Dashboard Overview















Icons

Following icons are present on the corporate administrator dashboard:

-  : Clicking this icon takes you to the dashboard.
-  : Clicking this icon takes you to the Mailbox screen.
-  : Click this icon to search the transactions.
-  : Displays the welcome note with last login details. Click this icon to view the logged in user's profile or log out from the application. .
-  : Click the toggle menu to access the transactions.

Toggle Menu Transactions

Following items are present in the Toggle menu:

-  **Onboarding** : Click this menu to manage users.
 -  **Approvals** : Click this menu to access Approval related transactions.
 -  **Limits** : Click this menu to manage limits.
 -  **Account Access** : Click this menu to set up account access rules on the transactions.
 -  **File Upload** : Click this menu to create a file identifier and map it to the user.
 -  **Reports** : Click this menu to generate reports and view the generated reports.
 -  **Others** : (User Group Management, Alert Subscription, Audit Log)
 -  **Mail Box** : Click this menu to view the Mails, Alerts and Notifications.
 -  **My Profile** : Click this icon to view the profile of the logged in user.
 -  **Session Summary** : Click to view the login details like start date and time, end date and time, Channel and IP address of the last sessions of the logged in user.
 -  **ATM/Branch Locator** : Click to view the address and location of the ATMs and the branches of the Bank.
 -  **Security Settings** : Click this menu to manage security settings.
 -  **Help** : Click this menu to launch the online help.
 -  **About** : Click this menu to view the information about the application like version number, copyright etc.
-

Quick Links

Onboarding

(a) User Management

The Corporate Administrator can search and view users, create users, and modify users. The administrator can also reset passwords and lock / unlock a user, through this option.

(b) Party Preferences

Party Preferences maintenance enables the Corporate Administrator to view the corporate entities requirements. Corporate Administrators can view the preferences set for a corporate party by accessing the Party Preferences screen.

Approvals

(a) Workflow Management

Approval workflows are created to support requirements where multiple levels of approval are required in a specific sequence for a transaction/maintenance. Each workflow can be configured to have up to five levels of approval with a specific user or a user group configured at each level.

The Corporate Administrator can search and view approval workflows maintained and create new workflows. As part of creating workflows, Administrator can add various levels of approvals and map users or user groups to each level. Administrator can also modify workflows maintained.

(b) Rules Management

The Corporate Administrator can set up rules for approvals. Applying a rule makes the requirement for an approval more customized. For instance, through this screen, the corporate administrator can create a rule, so that all admin maintenances initiated by a certain user-group, always require approval.

Account Access

(a) Party Account Access

Corporate Administrator can set up account and transaction access rules at the corporate party level. The corporate administrator can provide access to accounts held by the party with the bank as available in the core banking system. Corporate Administrator maker can search & view own accounts & transactions mapped, as well as those of linked parties. Administrator can create, modify and delete mapping.

(b) User Account Access

Using this option the Corporate Administrator can set up account and transaction access for user(s) of the corporate party. This maintenance can be done only after the Party Account Access is setup for the party of the user(s). Corporate Administrator maker can search & view own accounts & transactions mapped to a user. Administrator can create, modify and delete mapping of a user to an account / transaction.

File Upload

(a) File Identifier Maintenance

The Corporate Administrator – Maker, can create file identifiers (FI) for a corporate entity. A File Identifier is always mapped to a specific single file template. Maintenance permits configuration of corporate preferences like approval type (file level/ record level) for a particular type of file. This is a pre-requisite for the File Uploads functionality, for a corporate.

(b) User File Identifier Mapping

Through this option the Corporate Administrator – Maker, can map a file identifier to a user to grant access rights to the user, for this specific file type. This maintenance enables a user to upload a specific file, approve the uploaded file and view its status. The Corporate Administrator maker can map / un-map an FI to a User. Further, an administrator can enable or disable the sensitive data check. This is a pre-requisite maintenance, for the File Uploads functionality, for a corporate.

Options accessible only via Toggle Menu

Onboarding

(a) Party to Party linkage

Party to Party linkage is required by medium and large corporate if the user(s) of the parent company need to access accounts of the subsidiary companies. The Corporate Administrator can view the parties already linked to the parent party ID.

Limits

(a) Limit Definition

Limits are defined by the bank to set up amount and duration based restrictions on the transactions that can be carried out by the user.

As part of Limits Definition maintenance, the Corporate Administrator can define:

- **Transaction Limits:** It is the initiation limit with minimum and maximum amount, defined typically for a user with role 'Maker'.
- **Cumulative Limits:** It is the collective transaction amount limit for all the transactions that can be performed during a day and maximum **number of transactions in a day**.

This Option allows the Corporate Administrator to search and view limits, create limits and edit / delete existing limits.

(b) Limits Package

As part of the Limits Package definition, the created limits can be mapped to relevant transactions and/or roles.

The Limits Packages once created can be associated at User Level.

This Option allows the Corporate Administrator to search and view Limit Package, create a new Limit Package, and edit / delete existing Limit Package.

Reports

(a) Report Generation

Using this option, the Corporate Administrator, can generate various adhoc and scheduled banking reports. Application provides an option to generate and schedule reports using Oracle Business Intelligence (BI) Publisher and / or by using an internal application.

(b) My Reports

On accessing 'My Reports' menu, the Corporate Administrator, can view the last 10 reports generated with the respective report status. He can choose to search a specific report using the search criteria or can opt to view/ download detailed report.

(c) User Report Mapping

The user report mapping maintenance allows the Corporate Administrator to map the report or set of reports to a specific corporate user. The corporate users can generate and view the reports of which they have an access to.

Corporate Administrator searches a corporate user based and view the reports mapped to him, administrator can also un-map the reports from specific corporate user so that access of the specific report/ s can be removed to that corporate user.

Y

Others

(a) User Group Management

The Corporate Administrator can create User Groups with two or more users. Administrator can search and views already maintained groups and also update them. The maintained user groups are used for further maintenances like – User Group Subject Mapping or while creating approval rules.

(b) Audit Log

The Corporate Administrator can search and view the Audit Log for the transactions initiated by the users of the corporate party.

o

r

(c) Alert Subscription

The Corporate Administrator can subscribe users to non-mandatory alerts, through this option. The Corporate Administrator processes the subscription request, received from users of his party (for non- mandatory alerts).

A

d

Note:



- 1) If the setup requires an approval workflow, initiated transaction/maintenance will be sent for approval. Once approved by the required number of approvers, the maintenance will be effective.
 - 2) If the setup does not require an approval workflow or is self / auto approved, the maintenance will come into effect on saving & confirming.
-

r

Activity Log

The corporate administrator, can view the log of activities here. For ease of use, he can provide a Date Range and search.

Icons

- : Click this icon to open the section in a new window.
- : Click this icon to search the transactions that are performed on a particular date. It has two fields **From** and **To**, you can select the start and end date to search the transaction.

(a) Corporate Activity Log

In the Corporate activity log, the Corporate Administrator, can view the activities of a user done regards to a corporate maintenances. The following fields are displayed.

- Date: Date of the maintenance

- Description: Description of the maintenance
- Party Name: Party Name
- Reference Number: Reference Number of the maintenance.
- Status: Status of the maintenance

Activity Log (1)

Date	Description	Party Name	Reference No	Status
19 Jun 12:05 PM	Update FileIdentifier Registration	Bechtel Corporation	1906B4CC7F45	In Progress

Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 Items)

Click on Reference no., it will navigate the user to the transaction journey page wherein he can view the transaction details, current status of the transaction whether it is initiated / approved or processed.

Transaction Details

ZigBank

Welcome, Richarlison Andrade
Last login 19 Jun 05:33 PM

Update FileIdentifier Registration

Review

Party Id	001201
Party Name	Bechtel Corporation

Details

File Identifier	ITFI1
Description	IT FileID1edit
File Template	Internal Funds Transfer Delimited SDSC
Maximum No Of Records	11
Partial Processing Tolerance(%)	2
Transaction Type	Internal Funds Transfer
Accounting Type	Single Debit Single Credit
File Type	DELIMITED
Format Type	CSV,XML,XLS,XLSX
Approval Type	<input type="button" value="Record Level"/> <input checked="" type="button" value="File Level"/>

Transaction Journey

Initiation — Approval — Completion

Richardlison de Andrade
19 Jun 12:05 PM

Back

Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Transaction Details

This section displays the name of the transaction for which the transaction is being viewed

Transaction Journey

This section displays the status of transactions that has been initiated by the maker. Transaction journey displays the status as:

- Initiation
- Approval
- Completion

-
1. Click **Back** to navigate to the **Dashboard**.

[Home](#)

5. User Management

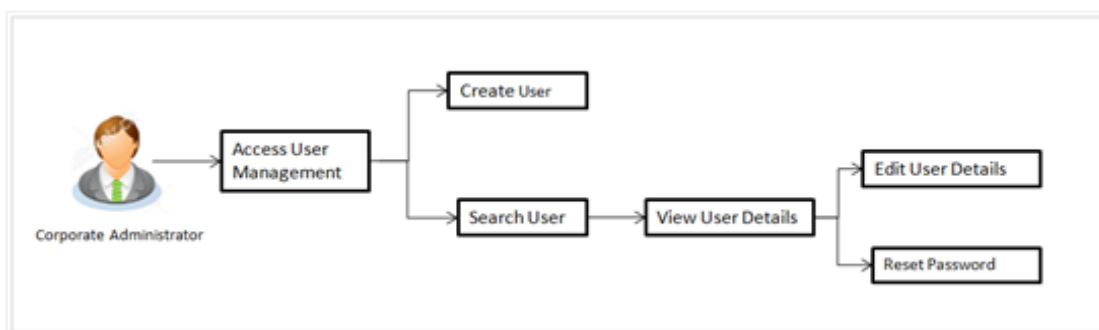
User Management function enables Corporate Administrator to onboard and manage users along with their login credentials for channel banking access. This module facilitates channel banking access to corporate users of a party that the Corporate Administrator belongs to.

This function also lets the Corporate Administrator to define the various touch points from which the user can access the channel banking and limit package applicable for the same.

Prerequisites:

- Application roles and child roles are maintained
- Transactions are associated with each Application role
- Corporate Administrator is maintained for a party.
- Transaction (User Management) access is provided to corporate administrator.
- Approval rule set up for corporate administrator to perform the actions.
- Party Preference is maintained for corporate user

Workflow:



Features supported in application

The User Management module allows the corporate administrator to:

- Create User
- Search User
- Edit User

How to reach here:

Corporate Administrator Dashboard > Toggle menu > OnBoarding > User Management
OR

Corporate Administrator Dashboard > Quick Links > OnBoarding > User Management

5.1 User Management – Create User

Corporate Administrator logs into the system and navigates to the User Management screen. This function allows the administrator to create corporate type of user for a party ID mapped to administrator.

As a part of create user, administrator captures following details of user:

- Personal Information
- Contact Details
- Assign Transaction Limits
- Assign Child Roles
- Define User Status

Note: In case of multi entity implementation, if the corporate administrator has access to multiple entities, then the administrator can select the entity from the entity switcher on which the user needs to be on boarded. The selected entity of the user as part of onboarding will be the default/home entity of the user being created.

To create a new user:

1. In the **User Management** screen, click **Create**. The **User Management** screen with mapped party appears.

User Management – Create New User



The screenshot shows the ZigBank User Management interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with the ZigBank logo and a user profile section for 'Welcome, Zlatan Ibrahimovic' with a last login time of '02 Jul 07:32 PM'. Below the navigation bar, the 'User Management' section is active, displaying the following details:

User Type	Corporate User
Party ID	***115
Party Name	BANK OF AMERICA

At the bottom of the form, there are three buttons: 'Create' (highlighted in green), 'Cancel', and 'Back'. The footer of the page contains the copyright information: 'Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions'.

Field Description

Field Name Description

User Type	User type is always defaulted to 'Corporate User'.
Party ID	Party ID of the corporate party mapped to the logged in corporate administrator.
Party Name	Party name of the corporate party mapped to the logged in corporate administrator.

- Click **Create** to create new corporate user. The **Create New User** screen appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

User Management – Create New User

The screenshot shows the 'Create New User' form in the ZigBank User Management interface. The form is organized into three main sections:

- User Management:**
 - User Type: Corporate User
 - Party ID: ***115
 - Party Name: BANK OF AMERICA
- Personal Information:**
 - User Name: Johnsmith (with a 'Check Availability' link)
 - Title: Mr (dropdown menu)
 - First Name: john
 - Middle Name: (empty field)
 - Last Name: smith
 - Date of Birth: 11 Jul 1997 (with a calendar icon)
- Contact Details:**
 - Email ID: johnsmith@example.com
 - Contact Number (Mobile): 2346781234
 - Contact Number (Landline): (empty field)
 - Address Line 1: example inc
 - Address Line 2: 401, Island Park
 - Address Line 3: redwood shores
 - Address Line 4: (empty field)
 - Country: Australia (dropdown menu)
 - City: sydney
 - Zip Code: 35566

Limits & Roles

Touch Points / Group	Package	Actions
Internet	FUCORPIBLIMIT	
Missed Call Banking	a789	
Mobile Application	tempLPy	
Mobile (Responsive)	Please select Limit Packa...	
Siri/Chatbot	Please select Limit Packa...	
SMS Banking	Please select Limit Packa...	
Snapshot	Please select Limit Packa...	
Wearables	Please select Limit Packa...	
All Internal Touch Points ⓘ	Please select Limit Packa...	
Global	Please select Limit Pac...	

Roles Checker Viewer CorporateAdminMaker Maker

Touch Points

Select Touch Points Mobile Application Mobile (Responsive) Internet
 Missed Call Banking SMS Banking Wearables Snapshot
 Siri/Chatbot

Hey, I am here to help if you need it!

Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	User type is always defaulted to 'Corporate User'.
Party ID	Party ID of the corporate party mapped to the logged in corporate administrator, under which a user is to be created.
Party Name	Party name of the corporate party mapped to the logged in corporate administrator, under which a user is to be created.
Personal Information	
User Name	Define the name of the user (login ID) which is to be created.

Field Name	Description
Title	Title of the user. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mr • Mrs • Miss • Ms • Dr • Master
First Name	Specify first name of the user.
Middle Name	Specify middle name of the user.
Last Name	Specify last name/ surname of the user.
Date of Birth	Specify date of birth of the user.
Contact Details	
Email ID	Specify an email ID of the user.
Contact Number (Mobile)	Specify mobile number of the user.
Contact Number (Land Line)	Specify phone number (land line) number of the user.
Address Line 1-4	Address of the user.
Country	Country of the user.
City	Specify city in which the user resides.
Zip Code	The postal code of the city in which the user resides.

Limits & Roles

Limits – Touch Points/Group

If limit check is required, assign a limit package for applicable touch points. All the touch points and touch point groups maintained in the system are listed. Packages can be mapped for each touch point and for touch point group. Also an option is provided to map the limit package at Global level (a system created group with all internal and external touch points).


Touch Points/ Group	Name of touch points/ groups under a specific entity to which the limit packages are to be mapped. Also an option is provided to map the limit package at Global level (a group created with all internal and external touch points).
Package	List of the packages which can be mapped to touch points/ groups. Only limit packages maintained for the selected touch point/group will get listed here.
Roles	Application roles like maker, checker etc. maintained under respective user types/segments are listed. Multiple application roles can be mapped to the user.


Touch Points

Select Touch Points	The touch points (banking channels) allows a user to perform transactions using the touch points. The touch points could be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mobile Application • Mobile (Responsive) • Internet • Mobile Banking • Missed Call Banking • SMS Banking • Wearables • Snapshot • Siri / Chatbot
----------------------------	--

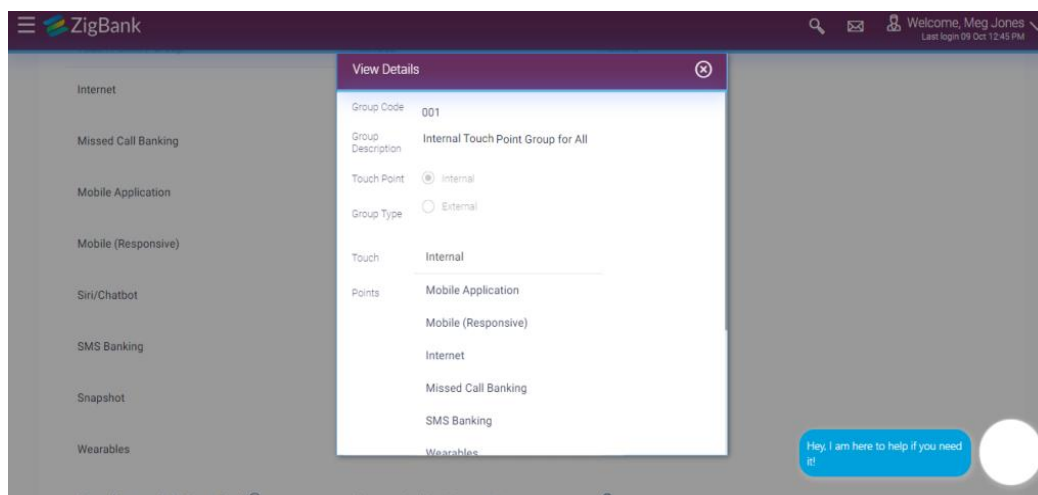
-
3. In the **User Name** field, enter the name of the user.
 4. Click **Check Availability** to check the uniqueness of the user ID. If the user ID is already used.
 5. In the **Personal Information** section, enter the required details.
 6. In the **Contact Details** section, enter the relevant information.
 7. In the **Limits** section, select the limit packages to be mapped to touch points from the limit package list.
 8. Select the touch points to be mapped to the user.

- Select the roles to be mapped from the **Roles** check box.

Click  to reset the limit package assigned.

- Click  to view the details of touch points group. The **View Details -Touch Point Group** popup window appears

Touch Point Group - View Details



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Group Code	Group code defined for touch point group.
Group Description	Group description defined for touch point groups.
Group Type	Type of touch point i.e. whether touch point is of type internal or external.
Touch Points	List of the internal or external touch points.

- To enable the various touch points (banking channels) to a user, select the **Select Touch Points** check box.
- Click **Save** to save the user details.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
- The **Create New User - Review** screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.

OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

- The success message of user creation appears along with the transaction reference number.

Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

5.2 User Management – Search/ View User

Using this option, corporate administrators can search and view details of the existing users. Administrator can search only those users who are associated with the same party ID mapped to him.

Corporate administrators can also change the user status or the channel access permission for a user using this screen.

Default search is available with User Name, whereas user can be searched by provided other details also.

User Management - Search User

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	User type is always defaulted to 'Corporate User'.
User Name	Enter the user ID /User name. Partial search is allowed.

To search and view details of the existing users

- Click the **More Search Options** link; screen will be displayed with additional user search criteria.

User Management – Search User - More Search Options

The screenshot displays the 'User Management' search interface in the ZigBank system. At the top, the user is logged in as Meg Jones. The search form includes a dropdown for 'User Type' (currently set to 'Corporate User') and input fields for 'User Name', 'First Name', 'Last Name', 'Email', and 'Mobile Number'. Below these fields are three buttons: 'Search', 'Cancel', and 'Clear'. A 'Note' box on the right provides instructions on how to use the search function, including details about defining Touch Points and user status changes. The footer contains a copyright notice for Oracle and a help button.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	User type is always defaulted to 'Corporate User'.
User Name	To search the user with the user name/user ID. Partial search is allowed.
First Name	Allows to search based on first name of the user.
Last Name	Allows to search based on last name of the user.
Email	Allows to search based on email id of the user.
Mobile Number	Allows to search based on mobile number of the user.

- Enter the search criteria, click **Search**.
The search results appear on the **User Management** screen based on the search parameters.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.
OR
Click **Clear** to clear the input search parameters.

User Management - Search Results

The screenshot shows the ZigBank User Management interface. At the top, there's a navigation bar with the ZigBank logo and user information: 'Welcome, Meg Jones' and 'Last login 09 Oct 12:45 PM'. Below this, the 'User Management' section has search filters: 'User Type' set to 'Corporate User' and 'User Name' with the input 'm'. There are 'Search' and 'Clear' buttons. Below the filters is a 'Search Results' table:

Full Name	User Name	Status	Channel Access
Meg Jones	Megcorp	Unlocked	Granted
Meg Jones	Megadmincorp	Unlocked	Granted

Below the table is a pagination control: 'Page 1 of 1 (1-2 of 2 items)' with navigation arrows and a '1' in a box. A 'Cancel' button is at the bottom left. On the right, a 'Note' box contains text about the search function and touch points, with a 'Create' button below it. At the bottom right, there's a help button that says 'Hey, I am here to help if you need it!' and a copyright notice: 'Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions'.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Search Results

Full Name First name and last name of the user.

User Name User Name of the user.

Status Status of the user, Locked or Unlocked.

Channel Access Indicates whether channel access is granted. Click to grant / revoke access rights.

Note: Channel access feature will only be available with DB authenticator as Identity Management System.

If the search results are more than five, pagination will be enabled.

3. Click the **User Name** link to view the user details.

To view the user details:

4. In the **User Management - Search Results** section, click the **User Name** link of the record for which you want to view the details.
The **User Management - View** screen appears.

User Management – View

ZigBank
Welcome, Meg Jones
Last login 09 Oct 12:45 PM

[Download profile](#)

User Type	Corporate User
Party ID	000115
Party Name	BANK OF AMERICA

Personal Information

User Name	Megadmincorp
Title	Mrs
First Name	Meg
Middle Name	
Last Name	Jones
Date of Birth	06 Oct 1985

Contact Details

Email ID	johnsmith@company.example.com
Contact Number (Mobile)	555 0123
Contact Number (Landline)	555 0124
Address Line 1	401 Island Parkway
Address Line 2	Redwood Shores
Address Line 3	CA
Address Line 4	
Country	US
City	
Zip Code	94065

Limits & Roles

Internal Touch Point Group for All: LMPALLTXNSALLINTACC

Roles: Checker Viewer CorporateAdminMaker Maker

Touch Points

Selected Touch Points: Internet Missed Call Banking Mobile Application Mobile (Responsive) Siri/Chatbot SMS Banking Snapshot Wearables

Device Registration

Android Devices:

iOS Devices:

Push Notification

Android Devices:

iOS Devices:

Edit
Reset Password
Cancel
Back

Hey, I am here to help if you need it!

Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description**Field Name Description**

User Type	User type is always defaulted to 'Corporate User'.
Party ID	Party ID mapped to the user. Party ID is defaulted to the ID mapped to the logged in corporate administrator.
Party Name	Party name of Party ID mapped to the user. Party name of the Party ID mapped to the logged in corporate administrator.

Personal Information

User Name Name (login ID) of the user.

Title Title of the user.

- Mr
- Mrs
- Miss
- Ms
- Dr
- Master

First Name First name of the user.

Middle Name Middle name of the user.

Last Name Last name/ surname of the user.

Date of Birth Date of birth of the user.

Contact Details

Email ID Email ID of the user.

Contact Number (Mobile) Mobile number of the user.

Contact Number (Land Line) Phone number (land line) number of the user.

Address Line 1-4 Address of the user.

Field Name Description

Country	Country of the user.
City	City in which the user resides.
Zip Code	The postal code of the city in which the user resides.

Limits & Roles**Limits – Touch Point/Group**

If limit check is required, assigned limit packages for applicable touch points get displayed here.

Touch Points/ Group	Name of touch points/ groups maintained for which the limit packages are mapped.
Package	Name of the limit package mapped against specific touch points /touch point groups
Roles	Application roles mapped to the user.

Touch Points

Selected Touch Points	<p>The touch points (banking channels) selected for a user to perform transactions.</p> <p>The touch points could be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mobile Application • Mobile (Responsive) • Internet • Mobile Banking • Missed Call Banking • SMS Banking • Wearables • Snapshot • Siri / Chatbot
------------------------------	--

Device Registration

Android Devices This option shows if the user has registered Zig Bank application on any android devices/s. Enabling of the device happens when the user installs and registers on the app on the android device. Administrator cannot manually enable the device.

If the Administrator deregisters the device, the user gets logged out from all the android devices and his alternate login gets disabled from all the android devices on which the user has installed the application.

iOS Devices This option shows if the user has registered Zig Bank application on any iOS devices/s. Enabling of the device happens when the user installs and registers on the app on the iOS device. Administrator cannot manually enable the device.

If the Administrator deregisters the device, the user gets logged out from all the iOS devices and his alternate login gets disabled from all the iOS devices on which the user has installed the application.

Push Notifications

Android Devices This option shows if the user has registered for push notifications for android devices. Enabling of the push notification is done by user himself and administrator cannot do the same.

If the administrator disables this, the user will stop getting notifications as a pop-up message (push notification) on the user's registered mobile number.

iOS Devices This option shows if the user has registered for push notifications for iOS devices. Enabling of the push notification is done by user himself and administrator cannot do the same.

If the administrator disables this, the user will stop getting notifications as a pop-up message (push notification) on the user's registered mobile number.

Note: To receive push notifications (for both iOS and android) user will have to allow the same on the device settings

5. Click **Edit** to edit the user details. The **User Management - Edit User** screen appears.
OR
Click **Reset Password** to reset user's password. A warning message 'Do you want to reset the password?' appears on the screen. If user clicks 'Yes', a reset password confirmation screen is displayed. New password gets communicated to the user on registered email address (if the alert for the same is maintained) and the record for that user gets available in the Print password screen, from where it can be printed. If user clicks 'No', the action gets cancelled.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.

OR

Click  [Download profile](#) to download the user details.

User Management - Change user status

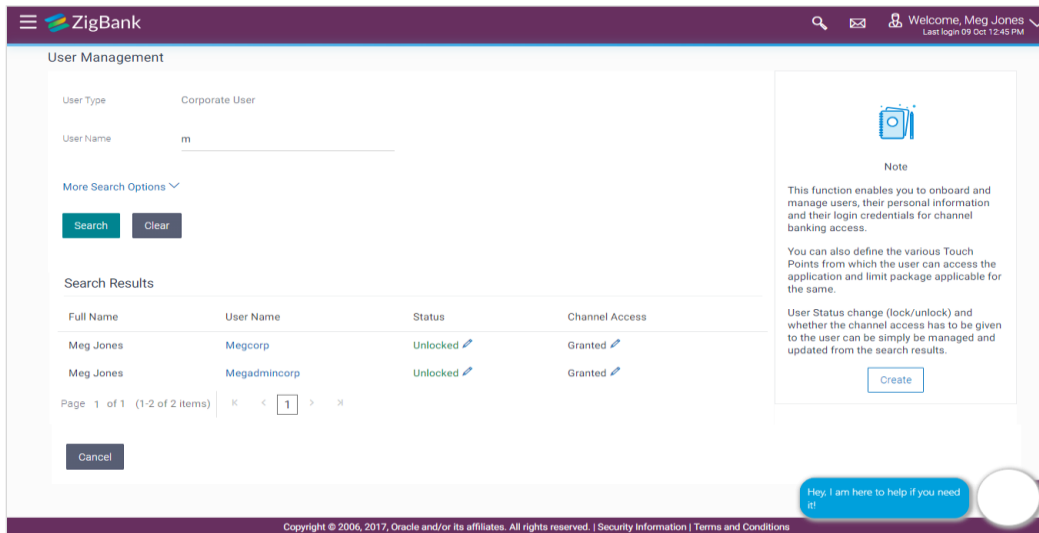
This section allows you to lock and unlock a user.

To lock or unlock a user:





1. Enter the search criteria, click **Search**.

The search results appear on the **User Management** screen based on the search parameters.


Lock / Unlock User

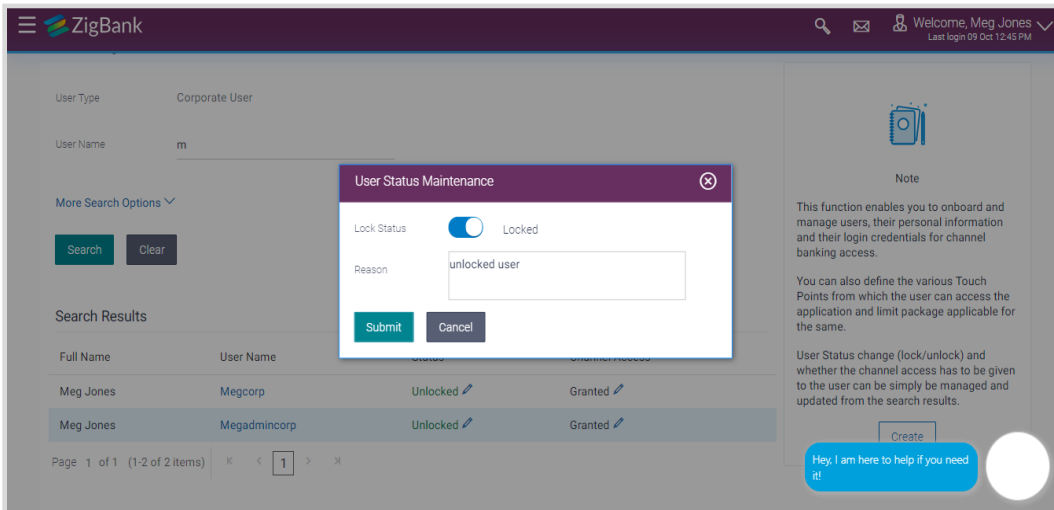


The screenshot shows the ZigBank User Management interface. At the top, there's a navigation bar with the ZigBank logo, search, mail, and user profile icons. The user is logged in as Meg Jones. Below the navigation bar, there's a search form with 'User Type' set to 'Corporate User' and 'User Name' set to 'm'. There are 'Search' and 'Clear' buttons. Below the search form, there's a table of search results:

Full Name	User Name	Status	Channel Access
Meg Jones	Megcorp	Unlocked 	Granted 
Meg Jones	Megadmincorp	Unlocked 	Granted 

Below the table, there's a pagination control showing 'Page 1 of 1 (1-2 of 2 items)' and a 'Cancel' button. On the right side, there's a 'Note' section with a 'Create' button. At the bottom, there's a copyright notice and a help button.

2. Click  in the **Status** column to lock / unlock a user. The **User Status Maintenance** screen appears.



The screenshot shows the same ZigBank User Management interface as before, but with a 'User Status Maintenance' dialog box open. The dialog box has a title bar with a close button. It contains a 'Lock Status' section with a toggle switch set to 'Locked'. Below that, there's a 'Reason' field with the text 'unlocked user'. There are 'Submit' and 'Cancel' buttons at the bottom of the dialog box. The background of the User Management screen is dimmed.

3. In the **Lock Status** field move the slider to lock / unlock a user.
4. In the **Reason** field enter the appropriate description.
5. Click **Submit** to save.
OR
Click **Cancel** to close.

User Management - Channel Access Permission

This section allows the administrator to grant / revoke channel access for a user. In case administrator changes the channel access from grant to revoked; user will not be able to access his channel banking.


Note: Channel Access feature is only available and displayed if the Application is configured on DB Authenticator as Identity Management system.

To grant or revoke channel access:

6. Enter the search criteria, click **Search**.
The search **results** appear on the **User Management** screen based on the search parameters.

Channel Access

The screenshot shows the ZigBank User Management interface. At the top, there's a navigation bar with the ZigBank logo, search, mail, and user profile icons. The user profile shows 'Welcome, Meg Jones' and 'Last login 09 Oct 12:45 PM'. Below the navigation bar, the 'User Management' section is active. It includes a search filter for 'Corporate User' and a search box with 'm' entered. There are 'Search' and 'Clear' buttons. Below the search box, there are 'More Search Options' and a 'Search Results' table. The table has columns for 'Full Name', 'User Name', 'Status', and 'Channel Access'. Two users are listed: 'Meg Jones' with 'Megcorp' and 'Meg Jones' with 'Megadmincorp'. Both have a status of 'Unlocked' and 'Channel Access' of 'Granted'. There are pagination controls showing 'Page 1 of 1 (1-2 of 2 items)' and a 'Cancel' button. On the right side, there is a 'Note' box with instructions on how to use the channel access feature. At the bottom right, there is a 'Create' button and a help bubble that says 'Hey, I am here to help if you need it!'.

7. Click  in the **Channel Access** column to grant / revoke channel access to a user. The **User Channel Access** screen appears.

The screenshot shows the same ZigBank User Management interface as above, but with a 'User Channel Access' dialog box open. The dialog box has a title bar with a close button. It contains a 'Channel Access' section with a toggle switch currently set to 'Revoked'. Below this is a 'Reason' field with the text 'Invalid User' entered. There are 'Submit' and 'Cancel' buttons at the bottom of the dialog box. The background interface is dimmed, showing the search results table and the 'Note' box.

8. In the **Channel Access** field move the slider to grant / revoke channel access rights for a user.
9. In the **Reason** field enter the appropriate description.
10. Click **Submit** to save.
OR
Click **Cancel** to close.

5.3 User Management – Edit User

This function enables corporate administrator to edit the existing user details.

To edit or update user details:

1. In the **User Management - Search Results** section, click the **User Name** link of the record for which you want to edit the details.
The **User Management - View** screen appears.
2. Click **Edit**. The **User Management - Edit User** screen appears.

User Management - Edit User

ZigBank
Welcome, Meg Jones
Last login: 09 Oct 12:45 PM

User Management

User Type: Corporate User
 Party ID: 000115
 Party Name: BANK OF AMERICA

Personal Information

User Name: Megadmincorp
 Title: Mrs
 First Name: Meg
 Middle Name: _____
 Last Name: Jones
 Date of Birth: 09 Oct 1995

Contact Details

Email ID: johnsmith@company.example.com
 Contact Number (Mobile): 555 0123
 Contact Number (Landline): 555 0124
 Address Line 1: 401 Island Parkway
 Address Line 2: Redwood Shores
 Address Line 3: _____
 Address Line 4: _____
 Country: Australia
 City: Sydney
 Zip Code: 444001

Limits & Roles

Limit

Touch Points / Group	Package	Actions
Internet	FUCORPIBLIMIT	
Missed Call Banking	a789	
Mobile Application	templPy	
Mobile (Responsive)	Please select Limit Packa...	
Siri/Chatbot	Please select Limit Packa...	
SMS Banking	Please select Limit Packa...	
Snapshot	Please select Limit Packa...	
Wearables	Please select Limit Packa...	
All Internal Touch Points ⓘ	Please select Limit Packa...	
Global	Please select Limit Pac...	

Roles: Checker Viewer CorporateAdminMaker Maker

Device Registration

Android Devices:

iOS Devices:

Push Notification

Android Devices:

iOS Devices:

Touch Points

Select Touch Points: Mobile Application Mobile (Responsive) Internet Missed Call Banking SMS Banking Wearables Snapshot Siri/Chatbot

Accessible Entity Details

Help. I am here to help if you need it.

Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	User type is always defaulted to 'Corporate User'. This field is non-editable.
Party ID	Party ID mapped to the user. Party ID is defaulted to the logged in corporate administrator. This field is non-editable.
Party Name	Party name of Party ID mapped to the user. Party name of Party ID mapped to the logged in corporate administrator. This field is non-editable.

Personal Information

User Name	Name (login ID) of the user. This field is non-editable.
Title	Title of the user. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mr • Mrs • Miss • Ms • Dr • Master
First Name	First name of the user.
Middle Name	Middle name of the user.
Last Name	Last name/ surname of the user.
Date of Birth	Date of birth of the user.
Contact Details	
Email ID	Email ID of the user.
Contact Number (Mobile)	Mobile number of the user.

Field Name	Description
Contact Number (Land Line)	Phone number (land line) number of the user.
Address Line 1-4	Address of the user.
Country	Country of the user.
City	City in which the user resides.
Zip Code	The postal code of the city in which the user resides.
Limit & Roles	
<p>If limit check is required, update a limit package for applicable touch points. All the touch points and touch point groups maintained in the system are listed. Packages can be mapped for each touch point and for touch point group. Also an option is provided to map the limit package at Global level (a system created group with all internal and external touch points).</p>	
Touch Points/ Group	Names of touch points/ groups under a specific entity to which the limit packages can be mapped.
Package	List of the packages available for mapping to touch points/ groups. Only limit packages maintained for the selected touch point will get here
Roles	<p>Application roles like maker, checker etc. maintained under respective user types are listed.</p> <p>Multiple application roles can be mapped to the user.</p>

Touch Points

Select Touch Points

The touch points (banking channels) allows a user to perform transactions using the touch points.

The touch points could be:

- Mobile Application
- Mobile (Responsive)
- Internet
- Mobile Banking
- Missed Call Banking
- SMS Banking
- Wearables
- Snapshot
- Siri / Chatbot

Device Registration

This section does not appear if you select **Administrator** option from **User Type** list.

Android Devices

This option lets the administrator to deregister the android devices/s. Enabling of the device happens when the user installs and registers on the app on the android device. Administrator cannot manually enable the device.

If the Administrator deregisters the device, the user gets logged out from all the android devices and his alternate login gets disabled from all the android devices on which the user has installed the application.

iOS Devices

This option lets the administrator to deregister the iOS devices/s. Enabling of the device happens when the user installs and registers on the app on the iOS device. Administrator cannot manually enable the device.

If the Administrator deregisters the device, the user gets logged out from all the iOS devices and his alternate login gets disabled from all the iOS devices on which the user has installed the application.

Push Notifications

Android Devices

This option lets the administrator disable push notifications for android devices. Enabling of the push notification is done by user himself and administrator cannot do the same.

If the administrator disables this, the user will stop getting notifications as a pop-up message (push notification) on the user's registered mobile number.


iOS Devices


This option lets the administrator disable push notifications for iOS devices. Enabling of the push notification is done by user himself and administrator cannot do the same.

If the administrator disables this, the user will stop getting notifications as a pop-up message (push notification) on the user's registered mobile number.

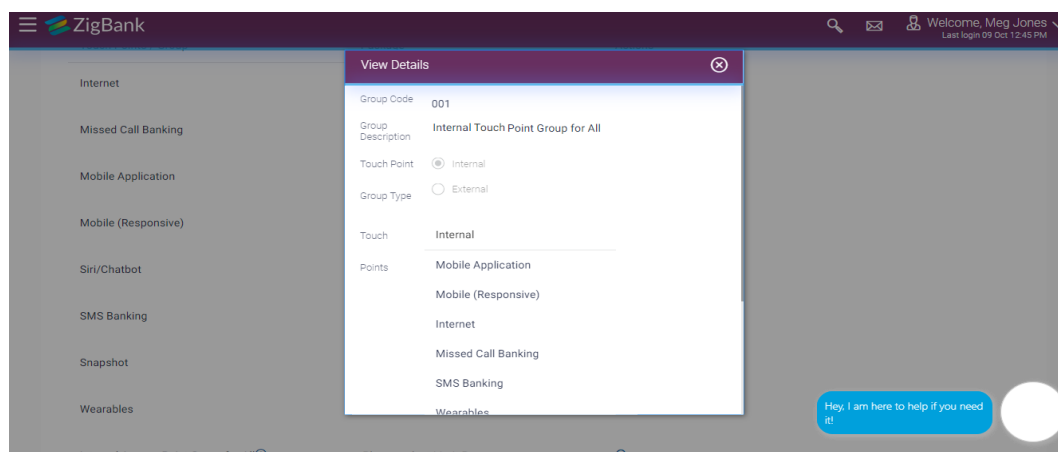
Note: To receive push notification user will have to allow the same on the device settings

3. In the **User Name** field, enter the required details. Click **Check Availability** to check the uniqueness of the user ID. If the user ID is already used.
4. In the **Personal Information** section, enter the required details.
5. In the **Contact Details** section, enter the required details.
6. In the **Limits** section, select the limit packages to be mapped to touch points from the limit package list.
7. Select the touch points to be mapped to user.
8. Select the roles to be mapped from the **Roles** check box.

Note: Click  to reset the limit package assigned.

9. Click  to view the details of touch points group. **The View Details -Touch Point Group** popup window appears.

Touch Point Group - View Details



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Group Code	Group code defined for touch point group.

Field Name	Description
Group Description	Group description defined for touch point groups.
Group Type	Type of touch point i.e. whether touch point is of type internal or external.
Touch Points	List of the internal or external touch points.

10. Click **Save** to update the changes.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to previous screen.
11. The **Review User Details** screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click Cancel to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click Back to navigate to the previous screen.
12. The success message of updates appears.
Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

FAQs

1. Can I edit the party id mapped to the user?

No, party ID mapped to the user cannot be edited. It is defaulted to the party ID mapped to corporate administrator.

2. When does the system update a user status as 'locked'?

When administrator needs to temporarily block access for any user, 'Lock user' functionality can be used. Also if there are multiple unsuccessful login attempts, the user's status will get updated as 'Locked'.

3. Can I set the user name which is already used in the application?

No, uniqueness of a user ID is checked while creating or modifying a user.

4. Can one assign multiple child roles to a user?

Yes, multiple child roles can be assigned to the user. e.g. Corporate user is acting as maker of few transactions and approver of few other transactions.

5. What are the different child roles available out of box?

Following are the child role associated with corporate user role out of box.

User Segment	Application Roles
Corporate User	Maker
	Checker
	Viewer
	Corporate Admin Maker
	Corporate Admin Checker

6. Can I update the limit package associated with a user, If Yes, what will happen to the in-flight transactions?

Yes, new limit package can be mapped to a user. Limits get applied from an immediate effect if the effective date is less than or equal to current date. And if the effective date is future date, the limit package will be applied from the date available in the package.

7. If I update the child role associated to a user, what will happen to the in-flight transactions?

In case of any update of child roles mapped to the user as edit user functionality, the privileges associated with new child roles get applied to the user with an immediate effect. So if any transaction is pending with approver for approval, user can view and approve those transactions only if checker role is mapped to him. As soon as checker role is unmapped, then user will not be able to view and approve the transactions which were pending for his approval.

8. Can a corporate administrator create a corporate user and assign multiple entities?

No, currently corporate administrator cannot create a corporate user with multiple entities.

9. If a user's User ID is locked and he/she has requested for a reset password, does the admin needs to unlock it separately ?

No, the user ID will automatically get unlocked at the time of resetting the password by Admin.

[Home](#)

6. Party Preferences

Party Preferences maintenance enables the Bank to define certain parameter like limits, approval flow, channel access permission etc. This maintenance is done only for corporate type of parties and is not applicable for retail type of parties.

Corporate Administrators can only view the preferences set for a corporate party by accessing the Party Preferences screen. The corporate administrator does not have rights to maintain or edit the party preferences.

Parameter values maintained against a corporate party defines the system behavior for the following:

- Cumulative daily limits per transaction for the corporate party
- User Transaction Limits Transaction limits for the users
- Type of Approval flow applicable
- Channel Access Preferences
- Availability of Corporate Administrator facility

Prerequisites

- Party preference is maintained by the Corporate administrator
- Approval rule set up for Corporate Administrator
- Corporate Administrator is maintained for a party
- Transaction access is provided to Corporate Administrator

Features Supported In Application

Party Preference maintenance available for corporate administrator users in the application includes;

- View Party Preferences

How to reach here:

Corporate Administrator Dashboard > Toggle menu > OnBoarding > Party Preferences

OR

Corporate Administrator Dashboard > Quick Links > OnBoarding > Party Preferences

6.1 Party Preferences - View

Corporate Administrator logs into the system and navigates to the Party Preferences screen.

System displays the preferences maintained for the Party linked to the corporate administrator. The administrator can view the details but cannot edit anything in the screen.

Party Preferences

The screenshot displays the 'Party Preferences' configuration interface. At the top, the ZigBank logo and user information 'Welcome, Meg Jones' are visible. The main content area is divided into sections: 'Details', 'Cumulative Limits', and 'User Limits'. Each section contains specific configuration options with toggle buttons for 'Enable' and 'Disable'. A 'Note' box on the right provides additional context about search capabilities and access patterns. A 'Cancel' button is located at the bottom left of the configuration area.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
View	
Party ID	Party ID mapped to the logged in corporate administrator.
Party Name	Party name of Party ID mapped to the logged in corporate administrator.
Details	
Approval Flow	The approval type for the party. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sequential • Parallel • No Approval

Field Name	Description
Grace Period	<p>Provision of certain period of time is made to allow user to approve the transaction after the actual due date.</p> <p>This field is displayed only if Sequential or Parallel option is selected in Approval Flow field.</p>
Channel Access	<p>Whether the corporate user can transact through channel banking.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enable : Allows corporate administrator to enable the party for channel access • Disable: Allows corporate administrator to disable the party for channel access
Forex Deal Creation	<p>Whether users associated with a party can create forex deals.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enable: If this option is enabled, corporate user associated with this party can create forex deals. • Disable: If this option is disabled, corporate user associated with this party cannot create forex deals.
Corporate Administrator Facility	<p>Whether the corporate has corporate administrator rights and can one of the user perform the administrator functionalities on behalf of Party.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enable • Disable
Accessible Roles	<p>This field lists the type of roles that will be available to the Corporate Administrator while on-boarding a user for the corporate party. Out of the box Application roles available for a corporate are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Corporate Admin Maker – If this is selected, corporate administrator will be able to onboard a user in corporate admin maker role. • Corporate Admin Checker – If this is selected, corporate administrator will be able to onboard a user in corporate admin checker role. • Maker – If this is selected, corporate administrator will be able to onboard a user in corporate maker role. • Checker – If this is selected, corporate administrator will be able to onboard a user in corporate maker role. • Viewer – If this is selected, corporate administrator will be able to onboard a user in corporate viewer role.

Field Name	Description
Cumulative Limits	
This displays the cumulative daily limits (CCL) package associated to the party. All the touch points and touch point groups for which the limit package is associated are displayed here.	
Touch Points/ Group	Name of touch points/ groups maintained, for which the limit package is to be mapped. Also an option is provided to map the limit package at Global level (a system created group with all internal and external touch points).
Package	Limit packages maintained for the selected touch point will get listed here.
User Limits	
This field displays customer user level limits (CUL) mapped to the party. All the touch points and touch point groups for which the limit package is associated are displayed here. Also an option is provided to map the limit package at Global level (a system created group with all internal and external touch points).	
Touch Points/ Group	Name of touch points/group maintained, for which the limit packages are to be mapped.
Package	List of the packages available for mapping to touch points/ group are listed here.

1. Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.

FAQs

1. What is sequential type of approval flow?

Under Sequential approval flow, the approval can be done only in the sequence as mentioned in approval workflow. So, at the first level of approval, users/ user groups who are assigned to authorize only can view and approve the transaction. After the transaction is approved by level 1 user, the users/ user groups having rights for second level of approval will be able to view and authorize the transaction. The transaction is marked as approved only after the user at the last level approves/ authorizes it.

2. What is Parallel type of approval flow?

It is “Non-Sequential” type of approval flow which doesn't follow any specific sequence. Any user (who is part of the approval flow) from any approval level can pick up the transaction/maintenance and approve it. The transaction/maintenance is marked as approved if one user from each approval level (as configured) has approved/ authorized the transaction.

3. What is cumulative daily limit package?

This limit package acts as a cumulative limit for all users of a corporate party and is utilized as and when any user authorizes the transaction as a final approver. The daily limit per transaction and number of transactions allowed limit is checked and updated against the cumulative limit set. It is mandatory to assign a cumulative daily limit package to each party preference created.

4. What is User limit package?

This limit package is applicable for all users of the party (Users to whom this party ID is mapped as primary Party ID). This package will be overridden by User level limits package, if defined, at User Maintenance.

5. Can corporate administrator view the party preference maintained for a linked party?

No, preferences can be viewed only of a primary party ID mapped to a logged in corporate administrator.

[Home](#)

7. Party To Party Linkage

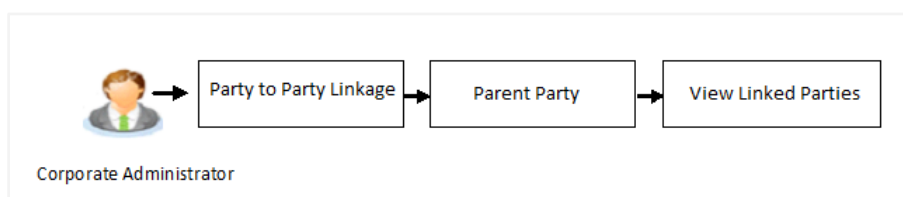
Party to Party linkage is required by medium and large corporates if the user(s) of the parent company needs to access accounts of the subsidiary companies. For e.g. consider a case wherein say 'ABC Industries' is the parent company with a subsidiary company 'PQR Enterprises' and the users of ABC Industries needs to access accounts of PQR Enterprises to carry out transactions and/or inquiries. The corporate will provide a mandate/ board resolution to the bank for creation of Party to Party linkage. Bank Administrator will setup a Party to Party linkage by selecting the parent party and the parties to be linked.

Corporate Administrators can only view party to party linkage. They do not have the rights to maintain or edit the party linkages.

Pre-Requisites

- Party preferences should be maintained for the parent as well as the party to be linked
- Channel Access should be enabled for both the parent as well as the party to be linked

Workflow



Features Supported In Application

The following options are available as part of P2P linkage maintenance

- View an existing Party to Party Linkage

How to reach here:

Corporate Administrator Dashboard > Toggle menu > OnBoarding > Party To Party Linkage

Once the logged in user navigates to Party to Party Linkage screen, system will display the party details with appropriate options of linkage creation (if no linkage maintained) and created linkage(s) (if maintained) for the input parent party ID.

7.1 Party to Party Linkage- View

The corporate administrator can view the details of the linked parties to the parent party id.

To view the party to party linkage:

1. Navigate to the **Party to Party Linkage** screen.

Party To Party Linkage

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Parent Party ID	Parent party ID of the corporate user to which you want to link other party.
Parent Party Name	Name of the parent party.
Link Parties	
Party ID	A party ID which is link to the parent party ID.
Party Name	Name of the party linked to the parent party ID.

2. The **Party To Party Linkage** screen with search results with parent party identified and list of linked parties appears. It will have party ID and party name of the linked party.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

[Home](#)

8. Limits Definition

Limits are defined by the bank to set up amount and duration based restrictions on the transactions that can be carried out by the user.

As part of limits definition maintenance, following limits can be defined:

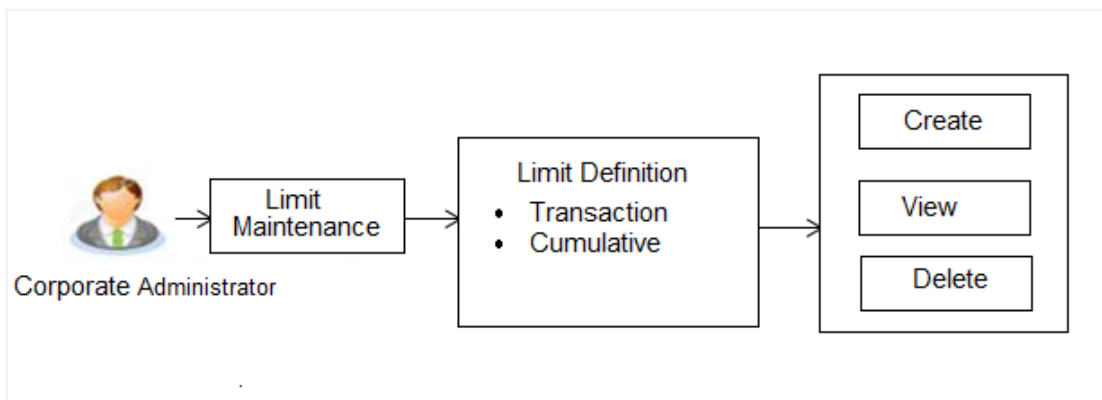
- Transaction: It is the initiation limit with minimum and maximum amount defined typically for a user with role 'Maker'
- Cumulative: It is the collective transaction amount limit for all the transactions that can be performed during a day and maximum number of transaction in a day

Limit package maintenance allows the administrator to map these definitions to every transaction.

Pre-Requisites

- Transaction access is provided to Corporate Administrator.
- Approval rule set up for Corporate Administrator to perform the actions.

Workflow



Features supported in application

Using this option Corporate Administrator can perform the following actions:

- Search/ View Limits
- Create Limit
- Delete Limits

How to reach here:

Corporate Administration Dashboard > Toggle menu > Limits > Limits Definition

8.1 Limits Definition - View

Using this option, the administrator can search for particular limit based on different search parameters. The search results displays a limit list based on different search filters selected.

To search and view limits:

1. In the **Limits Definition** screen, enter the search parameters and click **Search**. The **Limits Definition** screen with search results appears based on the searched criteria.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the search process.
OR
Click **Clear** to reset the search parameters.

Limits Definition - Search

The screenshot displays the 'Limits Definition' search interface in the ZigBank system. At the top, there is a navigation bar with the ZigBank logo and user information: 'Welcome, Zlatan Ibrahimovic' and 'Last login 29 Jun 08:05 PM'. The main content area is titled 'Limit Definition' and contains a search form with the following fields:

- Limit Code:** A text input field containing the character 'I'.
- Limit Description:** An empty text input field.
- Limit Type:** Two radio buttons, 'Transaction' (selected) and 'Cumulative'.

Below the form are two buttons: 'Search' (highlighted in green) and 'Clear'. To the right of the form is a 'Limit Definition' informational box with a blue icon of a calendar and a pencil. The text in this box reads: 'Transaction limits can be defined to set up amount and duration based restrictions on transactions that can be carried out by the customers. This maintenance allows you to search and view limit definitions. Also you can create new and delete existing limit definitions. Search limit definitions based on different search parameters and the matching result will be listed.' Below this text is a 'Create' button.

Below the search form is a table displaying search results:

Limit Code	Limit Description	Limit Type
MustuCATL01	Min Amt 1 Max Amt 25000	Transaction
TL01	Min Amt 1 Max Amt 20000	Transaction

Below the table is a pagination control showing 'Page 1 of 1 (1-2 of 2 items)' and navigation arrows. A 'Cancel' button is located below the table. At the bottom of the page, there is a footer with copyright information: 'Copyright © 2004-2017 Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions'.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Limit Code	Name/unique identifier of the limit.
Limit Description	Description of the limit.

Field Name	Description
Limit Type	Types of limits are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Transaction – It is the initiation limit with minimum and maximum amount Cumulative – It is a duration based limit with maximum amount and number of transactions for a day / month

Search Results

Limit Code Name/unique identifier of the limit.

Limit Description Description of the limit.

Limit Type The limit type are:

- Transaction – It is the initiation limit with minimum and maximum amount
- Cumulative – It is a duration based limit with max amount and number of transactions for a day / month

- Click the **Limit Code** of the record for which you want to view the details. The **Limits Definition -View** screen appears.

Limits Definition - View

ZigBank Welcome, Zlatan Ibrahimovic
Last login 29 Jun 08:05 PM

Limit Definition

Limit Code	MustuCATL01
Limit Type	Transaction
Limit Description	Min Amt 1 Max Amt 25000
Currency	GBP
Minimum Amount	£1.00
Maximum Amount	£25,000.00

Delete **Cancel** **Back**

Limit Details

You may delete the definitions, by clicking on Delete button. Ensure this definition is not in user before you proceed. You can choose to go back to the previous screen or cancel the operations.

Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

- Click **Delete** to delete the limit.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and navigate back to dashboard.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.

8.2 Limits Definition - Create

Using this option, Corporate Administrator can create a limit as required.

To create a transaction limit:

- In the **Limits Definition** screen, click **Create**. The **Limits Definition - Create** screen with **Transaction** tab appears.

Limits Definition - Transaction - Create

The screenshot displays the 'Limits Definition - Transaction - Create' interface. The top navigation bar includes the ZigBank logo, search, mail, and user profile icons, along with the text 'Welcome, Zlatan Ibrahimovic' and 'Last login 29 Jun 08:05 PM'. The main form area contains the following fields:

- Limit Type:** Two tabs, 'Transaction' (selected) and 'Cumulative'.
- Limit Code:** Text input field containing 'Limit110'.
- Limit Description:** Text input field containing 'Limit110'.
- Currency:** Dropdown menu showing 'GBP'.
- Minimum Amount:** Text input field containing '£100.00'.
- Maximum Amount:** Text input field containing '£100,000.00'.

At the bottom left of the form are three buttons: 'Save' (green), 'Cancel' (grey), and 'Back' (grey). On the right side, there is a 'Create Limit Definition' section with a blue calendar icon. Below the icon, the text reads: 'You can define following types of limits on the transactions' followed by a bulleted list:

- Transaction – Minimum and maximum transaction initiation limit.
- Cumulative - Collective amount of a transaction and total number of transaction limit.
- Cooling Period – Limits for newly added payees.

Below the list, it says: 'Map these limit definitions to a transaction as a part of limit package.'

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Limit Type	<p>The limit type for selection are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transaction – It is the initiation limit with minimum and maximum amount • Cumulative – It is a duration based limit with maximum amount and number of transactions for a day / month

Field Name	Description
Limit Code	Name/unique identifier of the limit.
Limit Description	Description of the limit.
Currency	The currency to be set for the limit.
Minimum Amount	The minimum amount for a transaction in local currency.
Maximum Amount	The maximum amount for a transaction in local currency.

2. In the **Transaction** tab screen, enter the code in the **Limit Code** field.
3. In the **Limit Description** field, enter the description of the limit.
4. From the **Currency** field, select the appropriate currency for the limits.
5. In the **Minimum Amount** and **Maximum Amount** field, enter the minimum and maximum amount for a transaction in local currency.
6. Click **Save** to save the created limit.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to previous screen.
7. The **Review** screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to previous screen.
8. The success message of transaction submission appears.
Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

Limits Definition - Cumulative - Create

Limit Definition

Limit Type: Transaction Cumulative

Limit Code: LimCum0902

Limit Description: LimCum0902

Frequency: Daily Monthly

Currency: GBP

Cumulative Transaction Amount: £10,000,000.00

Per Day

Maximum Transactions: 1000

Per Day

Create Limit Definition

You can define following types of limits on the transactions

- Transaction – Minimum and maximum transaction initiation limit.
- Cumulative - Collective amount of a transaction and total number of transaction limit.
- Cooling Period – Limits for newly added payees.

Map these limit definitions to a transaction as a part of limit package.

Save Cancel Back

Copyright © 2006-2017 Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Limit Type	Limit type for selection are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transaction – It is the initiation limit with minimum and maximum amount • Cumulative – It is a duration based limit with maximum amount and number of transactions for a day / month
Limit Code	Name/unique identifier of the limit
Limit Description	Description of the limit.
Frequency	The specific duration for which the limits can be utilized and available. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Daily • Monthly
Currency	The currency to be set for the limit.

Field Name	Description
Cumulative Transaction Amount	The collective amount in local currency for transactions that can be performed in a day.
Maximum Transactions	The maximum number of transactions that can be performed per day.

To create a cumulative limit:

1. Click the **Cumulative** tab. The **Limits Definition - Create** screen with **Cumulative** tab appears.
2. Enter the relevant information in **Limit Code** and **Limit Description** field.
3. From the **Frequency** field, select the appropriate duration for the limits.
4. From the **Currency** field, select the appropriate currency for the limits.
5. In the **Cumulative Transaction Amount** field, enter the collective amount of transaction in local currency.
6. In the **Maximum Transactions** field, enter the value for maximum number of transactions.
7. Click **Save** to save the created limit.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and navigate back to dashboard.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to previous screen.
8. The **Review** screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to previous screen.
9. The success message of transaction submission appears.
Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

8.3 Limits Definition - Delete Limit

Using this option, the corporate administrator can delete a created limit. Limit definition can be deleted only if it is not in use (available as a part of any limit package).

To delete a limit:

1. In the **Limits Definition** screen, enter the search parameters and click **Search**. The **Limits Definition** screen with search results appears based on the searched criteria.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the search process.
OR
Click **Clear** to reset the search parameters.

Limits Definition - Search

The screenshot shows the ZigBank interface for the 'Limits Definition' search screen. At the top, there is a navigation bar with the ZigBank logo and user information: 'Welcome, Zlatan Ibrahimovic' and 'Last login 29 Jun 08:05 PM'. Below the navigation bar, the main content area is titled 'Limit Definition'. It features a search form with the following fields and controls:

- Limit Code:** A text input field containing the character 'I'.
- Limit Description:** An empty text input field.
- Limit Type:** Two radio buttons: 'Transaction' (selected) and 'Cumulative' (unselected).
- Buttons:** 'Search' (green) and 'Clear' (grey).

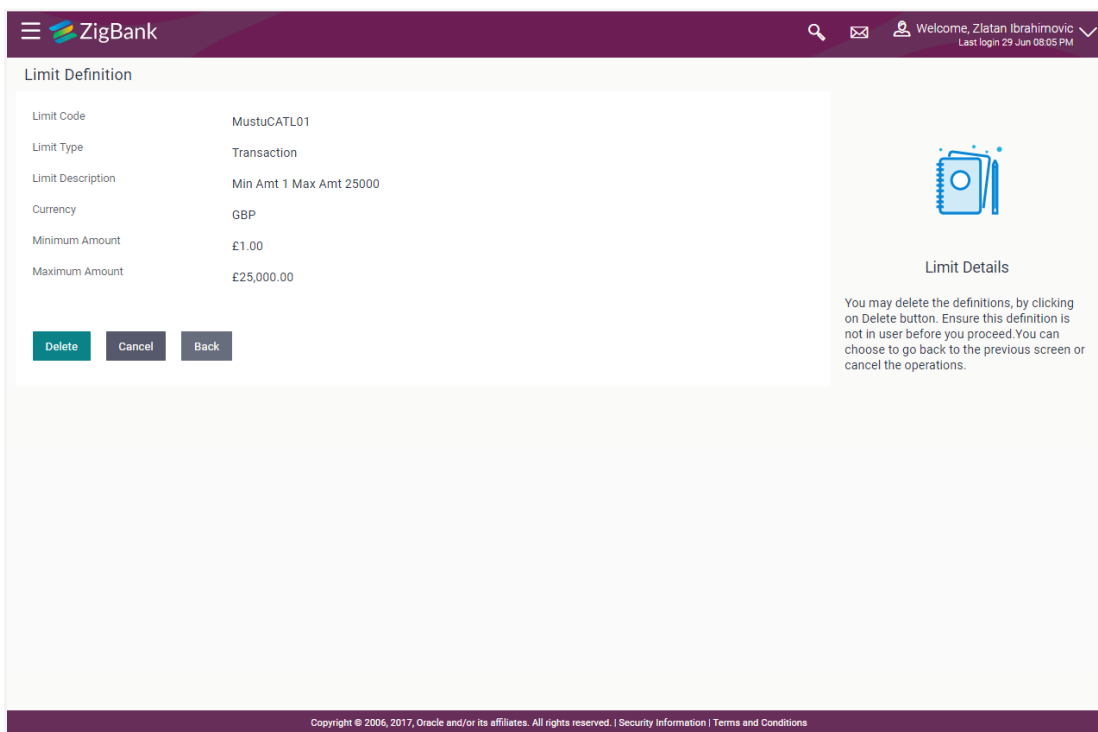
Below the search form is a table with the following columns: 'Limit Code', 'Limit Description', and 'Limit Type'. The table contains two rows of search results:

Limit Code	Limit Description	Limit Type
MustuCATL01	Min Amt 1 Max Amt 25000	Transaction
TL01	Min Amt 1 Max Amt 20000	Transaction

Below the table, there is a pagination control showing 'Page 1 of 1 (1-2 of 2 items)' and a 'Cancel' button. On the right side of the screen, there is a sidebar titled 'Limit Definition' which contains an icon of a notepad and a pencil, followed by explanatory text: 'Transaction limits can be defined to set up amount and duration based restrictions on transactions that can be carried out by the customers. This maintenance allows you to search and view limit definitions. Also you can create new and delete existing limit definitions. Search limit definitions based on different search parameters and the matching result will be listed.' Below this text is a 'Create' button.

2. Click the **Limit Code** of the record for which you want to view the details. The **Limits Definition -View** screen appears.

Limits Definition - View



The screenshot displays the 'Limits Definition - View' interface. At the top, the ZigBank logo is on the left, and user information 'Welcome, Zlatan Ibrahimovic' and 'Last login 29 Jun 08:05 PM' is on the right. The main content area is titled 'Limit Definition' and contains a table with the following data:

Limit Code	MustuCATL01
Limit Type	Transaction
Limit Description	Min Amt 1 Max Amt 25000
Currency	GBP
Minimum Amount	£1.00
Maximum Amount	£25,000.00

Below the table are three buttons: 'Delete' (green), 'Cancel' (grey), and 'Back' (grey). To the right of the table is a 'Limit Details' section with an icon of a notepad and a pencil. The text in this section reads: 'You may delete the definitions, by clicking on Delete button. Ensure this definition is not in user before you proceed. You can choose to go back to the previous screen or cancel the operations.'

At the bottom of the page, there is a footer: 'Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions'

3. Click **Delete**. The **Delete Warning** message appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and navigate back to dashboard.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.

Delete Limit

The screenshot shows the ZigBank 'Limit Definition' page. The page header includes the ZigBank logo, a search icon, an email icon, and a user profile for 'Zlatan Ibrahimovic' with the last login time '29 Jun 08:05 PM'. The main content area displays the details for a limit with code 'MustuCATL01', type 'Transaction', description 'Min Amt 1 Max Amt 25000', currency 'GBP', minimum amount '£1.00', and maximum amount '£25,000.00'. Below these details are three buttons: 'Delete', 'Cancel', and 'Back'. A modal dialog box titled 'Limit Deletion' is open, asking 'Are you sure you want to delete this Limit?' with 'Yes' and 'No' buttons. To the right of the dialog, there is a 'Limit Details' section with an icon of a notebook and a pencil, and a paragraph of text: 'You may delete the definitions, by clicking on Delete button. Ensure this definition is not in user before you proceed. You can choose to go back to the previous screen or cancel the operations.'

4. Click **Yes** to confirm the deletion.
OR
Click **No** to cancel the deletion process.
5. The success message of transaction submission appears.
Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

[Home](#)

9. Limits Package Management

Limit package is a group of transaction limits. As part of the limit package management, defined limits (created through 'Limit Definition') can be mapped to each transaction or to a transaction group (Created using Transaction Group Maintenance). Each package is associated with a specific channel/touch point or with a group of touch points.

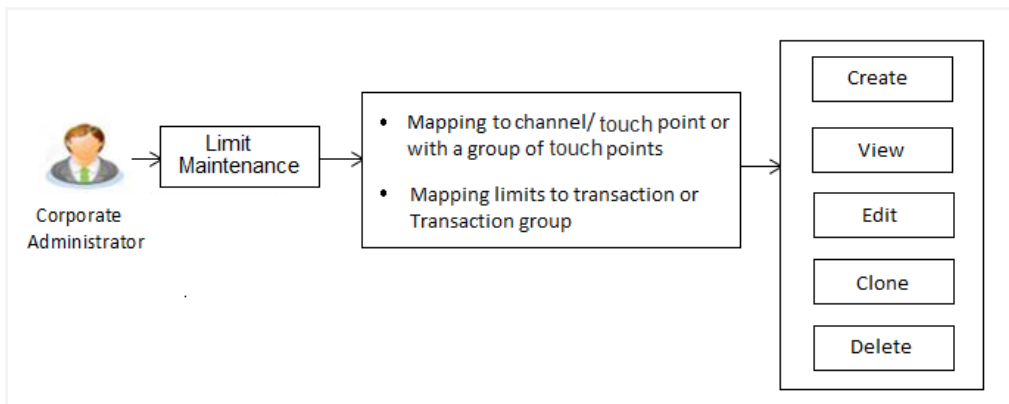
The limits packages once created can be mapped to

- User Type/Segment – using System Rules maintenance
- Party – using Party Preferences (Cumulative User Limits and Cumulative Customer limits)
- User – using User Management

Prerequisites:

Required Limits (i.e. Transaction/ Cumulative) should be defined for association to transactions in limits package

Workflow



Features supported in application

The administrator can perform the following actions:

- Search/ View Limit Package
- Create Limit Package
- Edit Limit Package
- Clone Limit Package
- Delete Limit Package

How to reach here:

Corporate Administrator Dashboard > Toggle Menu > Limit > Limit Package Management

9.1 Limit Package Management - View

Using this option, Corporate Administrator can search for particular limit package created for a specific channel/ touch point based on different search parameters. The search results displays a list or particular limit package based on different search filters selected.

If the search parameters are not specified, records of all the packages maintained in the application are displayed.

To search and view limit package:

1. In the **Limit Package Management** screen, click **Search**. The **Limit Package Management** screen with search results appears based on the searched criteria.
OR
Click **Clear** to reset the search parameters.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the search process.

Limit Package Management - Search

The screenshot shows the 'Limit Package Management' screen in the ZigBank application. At the top, there is a search bar with 'Package Code' and 'Package Description' fields, a 'More Search Options' dropdown, and 'Search' and 'Clear' buttons. Below the search area is a table with the following columns: Package Code, Package Description, Touch Point, Currency, Updated On, and Roles. The table contains 13 rows of data. At the bottom of the table, there is a pagination control showing 'Page 1 of 41 (1-10 of 410 Items)' and a 'Cancel' button. On the right side of the screen, there is a 'Limit Package' callout box with an icon of a document and a 'Create' button. The callout box text reads: 'You can now create a limit package for specific transaction and for group of transactions. Also you can define applicable Touch Point for a package. To speed up the process you can clone an existing limit package. If you want to create fresh package, ensure to maintain necessary transaction groups, Touch Point groups and required limit definitions before you proceed.'

Package Code	Package Description	Touch Point	Currency	Updated On	Roles
LimitPackage6	Package 6 for all txns	APINTERNET	GBP	13 Jul 2018	corporateuser
LimitPackage1	Package 1 for all txns	APINTERNET	GBP	13 Jul 2018	corporateuser
LimitPackageNew9	LimitPackageNew9	APINTERNET	GBP	19 Jul 2018	corporateuser
LimitPackage8	Package 8 for all txns	APINTERNET	GBP	13 Jul 2018	corporateuser
LPTest003	LPTest003	001	GBP	18 Jul 2018	corporateuser
test_Lp10	test_Lp10	APINTERNET	GBP	24 Sep 2018	retailuser
STLPGroup26Sep141004	STLPGroup	001	GBP	26 Sep 2018	corporateuser
STLPGroup26Sep141349	STLPGroup	001	GBP	26 Sep 2018	corporateuser
STLPGroup26Sep141718	STLPGroup	001	GBP	26 Sep 2018	corporateuser
STLPGroup26Sep141843	STLPGroup	001	GBP	26 Sep 2018	corporateuser

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Package Code	The unique code /name of the limit package.
---------------------	---

Package Description	Description of the limit package.
----------------------------	-----------------------------------

Role	The limit is applicable to specific party or role (s).
-------------	--

Field Name	Description
Touch Point / Group	Touch points and the group of touch points mapped with the limit package. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Touch Point • Touch Point Group
Currency	Currency in which the limit package is created.
Updated On	Date range in which limit package were updated.
Search Results	
Package Code	The unique code of the limit package.
Package Description	Description of the limit package.
Touch Point	Name of the touch point mapped to the limit package.
Currency	Currency in which the limit package is created.
Updated On	Date on which limit package was updated.
Roles	The limit is applicable to specific party or role (s).

2. Click the **Limit Package Code** of the record for which you want to view the details. The **Limits Package Management - View** screen appears.

Limit Package Management - View

Limit Package Management

Limit Package Code: MustuCALP
 Limit Package Description: MustuCALP
 Touch Point Group: All Internal Touch Point
 Currency: GBP

Transactions/Transaction Groups - Limits

Transaction Group Name: ALLTXNSGRP1
 Effective Date: 11 Jun 2018
 Cumulative Limit Daily: MustuCACumDailyL - Max Trans 25 Cum Trans Amt 50000
 Cumulative Limit Monthly: MustuCACumMonthlyL - Max Trans 100 Cum Trans Amt 100000
 Transaction Limit: MustuCATL01 - Min Amt 1 Max Amt 25000

Transaction Name: Internal Transfer
 Effective Date: 11 Jun 2018
 Cumulative Limit Daily: MustuCACumDailyL - Max Trans 25 Cum Trans Amt 50000
 Cumulative Limit Monthly: MustuCACumMonthlyL - Max Trans 100 Cum Trans Amt 100000
 Transaction Limit: MustuCATL01 - Min Amt 1 Max Amt 25000

[Clone](#)

[Edit](#) [Delete](#) [Cancel](#) [Back](#)

Limit Package Details

You can edit the parameters set for each transaction available in a package or can delete the package by clicking on Delete button. Ensure this package is not in user before you proceed to delete. To speed up the process you can clone an existing limit package. You may also choose to go back to the previous screen or cancel the operation.

Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Limit Package Code	The unique code /name of the limit package.
Limit Package Description	Description of the limit package.
Touch Point Group	Name of the touch point or touch point group mapped to the limit package.
Currency	The currency to be set for the limit package.
Transactions / Transaction Groups - Limits	
Transaction Name / Transaction Group Name	Name of the transaction/transaction group that is mapped to the limit package.

Field Name	Description
Effective Date	The date from which the limit package is effective for the transaction.
Cumulative Limit Daily	Daily Cumulative Limit Definition set for the specific transaction. It displays the limit name and description.
Cumulative Limit Monthly	Monthly Cumulative Limit Definition set for the specific transaction. It displays the limit name and description.
Transaction Limit	Transaction Limit Definition set for the specific transaction. It displays the limit name and description.
Cooling Limit	The cooling limit set for the specific transaction.

3. Click **Clone** to make another copy of details.
OR
Click **Edit** to edit the limit package.
OR
Click **Delete** to delete the limit package.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and go back to Dashboard.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.

9.2 Limit Package Management - Create

Using this option, Corporate Administrator can create a limit package for a specific channel/ touch point based on the details given as per the fields.

To create a limit package:

1. In the **Limit Package Management** screen, click **Create**. The **Limit Package Management - Create** screen appears.

Limit Package Management - Create

The screenshot shows the 'Create' form for a Limit Package in the ZigBank system. The form is organized into several sections:

- Basic Information:**
 - Limit Package Code: AMP001
 - Limit Package Description: AMP001
 - Touch Point: Touch Point, Touch Point Group, Global
 - Touch Point Group: Mobile Applic...
 - Currency: GBP
- Transactions/Transaction Groups - Limits:**
 - Transaction Name: Internal Transfer
 - Effective Date: 28 Jun 2018
 - Cumulative Limit Daily: MustuCACumDailyL - Max Trans ...
 - Cumulative Limit Monthly: MustuCACumMonthlyL - Max Tra...
 - Transaction Limit: MustuCATL01 - Min Amt 1 Max A...
- Actions:** Add Transaction | Add Transaction Group
- Buttons:** Save, Cancel, Back
- Limit Package Details (Sidebar):** You can edit the parameters set for each transaction available in a package or can delete the package by clicking on Delete button. Ensure this package is not in user before you proceed to delete. To speed up the process you can clone an existing limit package. You may also choose to go back to the previous screen or cancel the operation.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Limit Package Code	The unique code /name of the limit package.
Limit Package Description	Description of the limit package.
Touch Point	Touch point or a group of touch points for which a package is to be created. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Touch Point • Touch Point Group
Touch Point	Touch points mapped to the limit package. This field is displayed and enabled if you select Touch Point option in the Touch Point field.

Field Name	Description
Touch Point Group	Touch point group mapped to the limit package. This field is displayed and enabled if you select Touch Point Group option in the Touch Point field.
Currency	The currency to be set for the limit package.
Transactions / Transaction Groups - Limits	
Transaction Name / Transaction Group Name	The transaction name to which limits must be assigned.
Effective Date	The effective date of the limit package, for the selected transaction.
Cumulative Limit Daily	Select the Cumulative Limit Definition for the selected transaction/transaction group for daily limits.
Cumulative Limit Monthly	Select the Cumulative Limit Definition for the selected transaction/transaction group for monthly limits.
Transaction Limit	Select the Transaction Limit Definition for the selected transaction/transaction group for daily limits.
Cooling Limit	All the limit definitions maintained with cooling period – limit type and with the same currency as defined at package level are listed for selection.

2. In the **Limit Package Code** field, enter the code for the limit package.
3. In the **Limit Package Description** field, enter the description of the limit package.
4. In the **Touch Point** field, select the appropriate option.
 - a. If you select **Touch Point**;
 - i. From the **Touch Point** list, select the appropriate option.
 - b. If you select **Touch Point Group**;
 - i. From the **Touch Point Group** list, select the appropriate option.
5. From **Currency** list, select the appropriate currency to be associated with the Limit Package. It enables the **Transactions / Transaction Group - Limits** section.
6. Click the **Add Transaction Group** link to assign limits to a transaction group. By default system displays Transactions option for assigning the limit.
7. From the **Transaction Name/Transaction Group Name** list, select the appropriate option.


Note: Click **View Details** link to view transaction group details.

View Details -Transaction Group Details

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Group Code	Unique code/name of the transaction group.
Group Description	Description of the transaction group.
List of Transactions	It lists all the transactions available under the transaction group
8.	Select the Effective Date from the calendar for the limit package in the Transactions / Transaction Group - Limits section.
9.	From the Cumulative Limit Daily, Cumulative Limit Monthly, Transaction Limit and Cooling Limit lists, select the appropriate limits.
10.	Click Add Transaction and repeat the steps 4 to 6, if you want to assign limits for more transactions. OR Click Add Transaction Group and repeat the steps 4 to 6, if you want to assign limits for more transactions groups.
11.	Click Save to save the limit package. OR Click Cancel to cancel the transaction. OR Click Back to navigate to the previous screen.
12.	The Review screen appears. Verify the details, and click Confirm. OR Click Cancel to cancel the transaction. OR Click Back to navigate to the previous screen.

- The success message of transaction submission appears. Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

Note: You can click  to delete a transaction limit of a transaction.

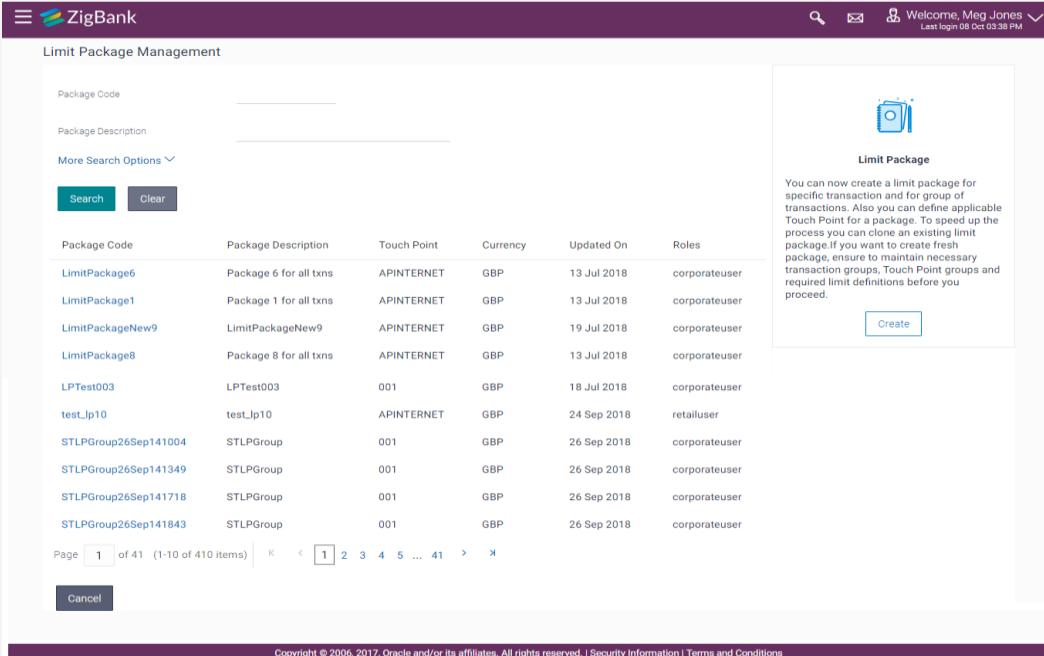
9.3 Limit Package Management - Edit

Using this option, Corporate Administrator can update or edit a limit package.

To edit a limit package:

- In the **Limit Package Management** screen, click **Search**. The **Limits Package Management** screen with search results appears based on the searched criteria.
OR
Click **Clear** to reset the search parameters.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the search process.

Limit Package Management - Search



The screenshot displays the 'Limit Package Management' interface. At the top, there's a navigation bar with the ZigBank logo and user information: 'Welcome, Meg Jones' and 'Last login 08 Oct 03:20 PM'. Below the navigation bar, there's a search form with two input fields: 'Package Code' and 'Package Description'. There are also 'Search' and 'Clear' buttons. A 'More Search Options' dropdown is visible. Below the search form is a table with the following data:

Package Code	Package Description	Touch Point	Currency	Updated On	Roles
LimitPackage6	Package 6 for all txns	APINTERNET	GBP	13 Jul 2018	corporateuser
LimitPackage1	Package 1 for all txns	APINTERNET	GBP	13 Jul 2018	corporateuser
LimitPackageNew9	LimitPackageNew9	APINTERNET	GBP	19 Jul 2018	corporateuser
LimitPackage8	Package 8 for all txns	APINTERNET	GBP	13 Jul 2018	corporateuser
LPTest003	LPTest003	001	GBP	18 Jul 2018	corporateuser
test_Lp10	test_Lp10	APINTERNET	GBP	24 Sep 2018	retailuser
STLPGroup26Sep141004	STLPGroup	001	GBP	26 Sep 2018	corporateuser
STLPGroup26Sep141349	STLPGroup	001	GBP	26 Sep 2018	corporateuser
STLPGroup26Sep141718	STLPGroup	001	GBP	26 Sep 2018	corporateuser
STLPGroup26Sep141843	STLPGroup	001	GBP	26 Sep 2018	corporateuser

Below the table, there's a pagination control showing 'Page 1 of 41 (1-10 of 410 items)' and a 'Cancel' button. On the right side of the screen, there's a 'Limit Package' section with a 'Create' button and a descriptive text: 'You can now create a limit package for specific transaction and for group of transactions. Also you can define applicable Touch Point for a package. To speed up the process you can clone an existing limit package. If you want to create fresh package, ensure to maintain necessary transaction groups, Touch Point groups and required limit definitions before you proceed.'

- Click the **Limit Package Code** of the record for which you want to modify the details. The **Limits Management-View** screen appears.

Limit Package Management - View

Limit Package Management

Limit Package Code: MustuCALP
 Limit Package Description: MustuCALP
 Touch Point Group: All Internal Touch Point
 Currency: GBP

Transactions/Transaction Groups - Limits

Transaction Group Name: ALLTXNSGRP1
 Effective Date: 11 Jun 2018
 Cumulative Limit Daily: MustuCACumDailyL - Max Trans 25 Cum Trans Amt 50000
 Cumulative Limit Monthly: MustuCACumMonthlyL - Max Trans 100 Cum Trans Amt 100000
 Transaction Limit: MustuCATL01 - Min Amt 1 Max Amt 25000

Transaction Name: Internal Transfer
 Effective Date: 11 Jun 2018
 Cumulative Limit Daily: MustuCACumDailyL - Max Trans 25 Cum Trans Amt 50000
 Cumulative Limit Monthly: MustuCACumMonthlyL - Max Trans 100 Cum Trans Amt 100000
 Transaction Limit: MustuCATL01 - Min Amt 1 Max Amt 25000

[Clone](#)

[Edit](#) [Delete](#) [Cancel](#) [Back](#)

Limit Package Details

You can edit the parameters set for each transaction available in a package or can delete the package by clicking on Delete button. Ensure this package is not in user before you proceed to delete. To speed up the process you can clone an existing limit package. You may also choose to go back to the previous screen or cancel the operation.

Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

3. Click **Edit**. The **Limit Package Management - Edit** screen appears.

Limit Package Management - Edit

ZigBank
Welcome, Zlatan Ibrahimovic
Last login 27 Jun 09:28 PM

Limit Package Management

Limit Package Code	MustuCALP	
Limit Package Description	MustuCALP	
Touch Point Group	ALLINTACCESSPOINTS	
Currency	GBP	

Edit Package Details

You can remove the transaction from the limit package or can delete/modify the limit definitions mapped against each transaction. You can also add new transaction(s) as part of this limits package.

Transactions/Transaction Groups - Limits

Transaction Group Name	ALLTXNSGRP1	View Details
Effective Date	11 Jun 2018	
Expiry Date	<input type="text"/>	
Cumulative Limit Daily	MustuCACumDailyL - Max Trans 25 C...	
Cumulative Limit Monthly	MustuCACumMonthlyL - Max Trans 1...	
Transaction Limit	MustuCATL01 - Min Amt 1 Max Amt 2...	

Transaction Name	Internal Transfer	
Effective Date	11 Jun 2018	
Expiry Date	<input type="text"/>	
Cumulative Limit Daily	MustuCACumDailyL - Max Trans 25 C...	
Cumulative Limit Monthly	MustuCACumMonthlyL - Max Trans 1...	
Transaction Limit	MustuCATL01 - Min Amt 1 Max Amt 2...	

[Add Transaction](#) | [Add Transaction Group](#)

Save
Cancel
Back

Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Limit Package Code	The unique code /name of the limit package.
Limit Package Description	Description of the limit package.
Touch Point / Group	Touch points and the group of touch points mapped with the limit package. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Touch Point • Touch Point Group

Field Name	Description
Touch Point	Touch points mapped with the limit package. This field is displayed and enabled if you select Touch Point option in the Touch Point field.
Touch Point Group	Touch point group mapped with the limit package. This field is displayed and enabled if you select Touch Point Group option in the Touch Point field.
Currency	Currency in which the limit package is created.
Transactions / Transaction Groups - Limits	
Transaction Name/ Transaction Group Name	Name of the Transaction/ transaction group that is mapped to the limit package.
Effective Date	The date from which the limit package is effective for the transaction.
Expiry Date	Expiry date of a specific limit linked to a transaction. This field will be displayed only if expiry date is maintained for each transaction.
Cumulative Limit Daily	Daily Cumulative Limit definition set for the specific transaction. It displays the limit name and description.
Cumulative Limit Monthly	Monthly Cumulative Limit definition set for the specific transaction
Transaction Limit	Transaction Limit definition set for the specific transaction. It displays the limit name and description.
Cooling Limit	Already assigned definition if any is shown in an editable form. All the limit definitions maintained with cooling period – limit type and with the same currency as defined at package level are listed for selection.
4. Edit the required details, e.g. Touch point, Touch point group, roles, cumulative and transaction limits and Transaction Group.	
Note: Click View Details link to view transaction group details.	

View Details -Transaction Group Details


The screenshot shows the ZigBank Transaction Group Maintenance interface. A modal window titled 'View Details' is open, displaying the following information:

Sr No.	Transactions
1	File Upload - Record Cancellation
2	International Payment - File Level Approval
3	Internal Transfer - File Level Approval
4	File Upload - File Cancellation
5	Create Bill Payment
6	QR Payment
7	Create Forex Deal
8	Domestic Payment - IMPS
9	PeerToPeer Transfer
10	Self Transfer
11	Bill Payment
12	International Payout

The background interface shows the 'Transaction Group Maintenance' screen with fields for Limit Package Code (MustuCALP), Limit Package Description (MustuCALP), Access Point Group (ALLINTACCESSPOINT), Currency (GBP), Transaction Group Name (ALLTXNSGRP1), Effective Date (11 Jun 2018), Expiry Date, Cumulative Limit Daily (MustuCACumDaily), Cumulative Limit Monthly (MustuCACumMont), Transaction Limit (MustuCATL01 - M), Transaction Name (Internal Transfer), and Effective Date (11 Jun 2018). There is also an 'Edit Package Details' section on the right with a warning message: 'You can remove the transaction from the limit package or can delete/modify the limit definitions mapped against each transaction. You can also add new transaction(s) as part of this limits package.'

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Group Code	Unique code/name of transaction group.
Group Description	Description of the transaction group.
List of Transactions	List of all the transaction names available under the transaction group.

- Click **Add Transaction**, if you want to add a new transaction.
OR
Click **Add Transaction Group**, if you want to add a new transaction group.
OR
Click  to delete an existing transaction/transaction group.
- Click **Save** to save the changes made to the limit package.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate back to previous screen.
- The **Review** screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate back to previous screen.
- The success message of transaction submission appears. Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

9.4 Limit Package Management - Clone

To speed up the process of creating new limit package, Corporate Administrator can clone/copy an existing limit package. Administrator is allowed to make changes in it and save with different name.

To clone a limit package:

1. In the **Limit Package Management** screen, click **Search**. The **Limits Package Management** screen with search results appears based on the searched criteria.
OR
Click **Clear** to reset the search parameters.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the search process.

Limit Package Management - Search

The screenshot displays the 'Limit Package Management' interface. At the top, there's a search bar with 'Package Code' and 'Package Description' fields, and 'Search' and 'Clear' buttons. Below the search bar is a table with the following data:

Package Code	Package Description	Touch Point	Currency	Updated On	Roles
LimitPackage6	Package 6 for all txns	APINTERNET	GBP	13 Jul 2018	corporateuser
LimitPackage1	Package 1 for all txns	APINTERNET	GBP	13 Jul 2018	corporateuser
LimitPackageNew9	LimitPackageNew9	APINTERNET	GBP	19 Jul 2018	corporateuser
LimitPackage8	Package 8 for all txns	APINTERNET	GBP	13 Jul 2018	corporateuser
LPTest003	LPTest003	001	GBP	18 Jul 2018	corporateuser
test_Lp10	test_Lp10	APINTERNET	GBP	24 Sep 2018	retailuser
STLPGGroup26Sep141004	STLPGGroup	001	GBP	26 Sep 2018	corporateuser
STLPGGroup26Sep141349	STLPGGroup	001	GBP	26 Sep 2018	corporateuser
STLPGGroup26Sep141718	STLPGGroup	001	GBP	26 Sep 2018	corporateuser
STLPGGroup26Sep141843	STLPGGroup	001	GBP	26 Sep 2018	corporateuser

Below the table is a pagination control: 'Page 1 of 41 (1-10 of 410 items)' and a 'Cancel' button. To the right of the table is a 'Limit Package' information box with a 'Create' button.

2. Click the **Limit Package Code** of the record for which you want to clone the details. The **Limits Package Management-View** screen appears.

Limit Package Management - View

The screenshot displays the 'Limit Package Management - View' interface. At the top, the ZigBank logo and user information (Welcome, Zlatan Ibrahimovic, Last login 27 Jun 09:28 PM) are visible. The main content area is titled 'Limit Package Management' and contains the following details:

Limit Package Code	MustuCALP
Limit Package Description	MustuCALP
Touch Point Group	All Internal Touch Point
Currency	GBP

Transactions/Transaction Groups - Limits

Transaction Group Name	ALLTXNSGRP1
Effective Date	11 Jun 2018
Cumulative Limit Daily	MustuCACumDailyL - Max Trans 25 Cum Trans Amt 50000
Cumulative Limit Monthly	MustuCACumMonthlyL - Max Trans 100 Cum Trans Amt 100000
Transaction Limit	MustuCATL01 - Min Amt 1 Max Amt 25000

Transaction Name: Internal Transfer
 Effective Date: 11 Jun 2018
 Cumulative Limit Daily: MustuCACumDailyL - Max Trans 25 Cum Trans Amt 50000
 Cumulative Limit Monthly: MustuCACumMonthlyL - Max Trans 100 Cum Trans Amt 100000
 Transaction Limit: MustuCATL01 - Min Amt 1 Max Amt 25000

Buttons: Clone, Edit, Delete, Cancel, Back

Limit Package Details
 You can edit the parameters set for each transaction available in a package or can delete the package by clicking on Delete button. Ensure this package is not in use before you proceed to delete. To speed up the process you can clone an existing limit package. You may also choose to go back to the previous screen or cancel the operation.

Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

3. Click **Clone**. The **Limits Package Management-Create** screen appears with existing limit package details.

Limits Package Management-Create

Limit Package Management

Limit Package Code: Lim0091

Limit Package Description: Lim0091

Touch Point: Touch Point Touch Point Group

Touch Point Group: All Internal Ac...

Currency: GBP

Transactions/Transaction Groups - Limits

Transaction Group Name: ALLTXNSGRP1 [View Details](#)

Effective Date: 27 Jun 2018

Cumulative Limit Daily: MustuCACumDailyL - Max Trans ...

Cumulative Limit Monthly: MustuCACumMonthlyL - Max Tra...

Transaction Limit: MustuCATL01 - Min Amt 1 Max A...

Transaction Name: Internal Transfer

Effective Date: 27 Jun 2018

Cumulative Limit Daily: MustuCACumDailyL - Max Trans ...

Cumulative Limit Monthly: MustuCACumMonthlyL - Max Tra...

Transaction Limit: MustuCATL01 - Min Amt 1 Max A...

[Add Transaction](#) | [Add Transaction Group](#)

Save **Cancel** **Back**

Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

4. Update limit package with required changes.
5. Click **Save** to save the limit package.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate back to previous screen.
6. The **Review** screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
The user will be navigated back to the create screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate back to previous screen.
7. The success message of transaction submission appears.
Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

9.5 Limit Package Management - Delete

Using this option, Corporate Administrator can delete a limit package created for a specific channel/ touch point.

To delete a limit package:

1. In the **Limit Package Management** screen, click **Search**. The **Limits Package Management** screen with search results appears based on the searched criteria.
OR
Click **Clear** to reset the search parameters.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the search process.

Limit Package Management - Search

The screenshot displays the 'Limit Package Management' search interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with the ZigBank logo and user information: 'Welcome, Meg Jones' and 'Last login 08 Oct 03:38 PM'. The main content area is titled 'Limit Package Management' and contains a search form with the following fields: 'Package Code', 'Package Description', and 'More Search Options'. Below the form are 'Search' and 'Clear' buttons. The search results are displayed in a table with the following columns: Package Code, Package Description, Touch Point, Currency, Updated On, and Roles. The table contains 10 rows of data. At the bottom of the table, there is a pagination control showing 'Page 1 of 41 (1-10 of 410 items)' and a 'Cancel' button. On the right side of the page, there is a 'Limit Package' sidebar with a 'Create' button and a descriptive text block.

Package Code	Package Description	Touch Point	Currency	Updated On	Roles
LimitPackage6	Package 6 for all txns	APINTERNET	GBP	13 Jul 2018	corporateuser
LimitPackage1	Package 1 for all txns	APINTERNET	GBP	13 Jul 2018	corporateuser
LimitPackageNew9	LimitPackageNew9	APINTERNET	GBP	19 Jul 2018	corporateuser
LimitPackage8	Package 8 for all txns	APINTERNET	GBP	13 Jul 2018	corporateuser
LPTest003	LPTest003	001	GBP	18 Jul 2018	corporateuser
test_Lp10	test_Lp10	APINTERNET	GBP	24 Sep 2018	retailuser
STLPGroup26Sep141004	STLPGroup	001	GBP	26 Sep 2018	corporateuser
STLPGroup26Sep141349	STLPGroup	001	GBP	26 Sep 2018	corporateuser
STLPGroup26Sep141718	STLPGroup	001	GBP	26 Sep 2018	corporateuser
STLPGroup26Sep141843	STLPGroup	001	GBP	26 Sep 2018	corporateuser

2. Click the **Limit Package Code** of the record for which you want to view the details. The **Limits Package Management-View** screen appears.

Limit Package Management - View

The screenshot shows the 'Limit Package Management' page in the ZigBank system. The page header includes the ZigBank logo, search, mail, and user profile icons, along with the text 'Welcome, Zlatan Ibrahimovic' and 'Last login 27 Jun 09:28 PM'. The main content area is titled 'Limit Package Management' and displays the following details:

- Limit Package Code: MustuCALP
- Limit Package Description: MustuCALP
- Touch Point Group: All Internal Touch Point
- Currency: GBP

Below this, there are two sections for 'Transactions/Transaction Groups - Limits':

Transaction Group Name: ALLTXNSGRP1

- Effective Date: 11 Jun 2018
- Cumulative Limit Daily: MustuCACumDailyL - Max Trans 25 Cum Trans Amt 50000
- Cumulative Limit Monthly: MustuCACumMonthlyL - Max Trans 100 Cum Trans Amt 100000
- Transaction Limit: MustuCATL01 - Min Amt 1 Max Amt 25000

Transaction Name: Internal Transfer

- Effective Date: 11 Jun 2018
- Cumulative Limit Daily: MustuCACumDailyL - Max Trans 25 Cum Trans Amt 50000
- Cumulative Limit Monthly: MustuCACumMonthlyL - Max Trans 100 Cum Trans Amt 100000
- Transaction Limit: MustuCATL01 - Min Amt 1 Max Amt 25000

At the bottom of the details section, there is a 'Clone' button and a row of action buttons: 'Edit', 'Delete', 'Cancel', and 'Back'. To the right of the details is a 'Limit Package Details' section with a calendar icon and a warning message: 'You can edit the parameters set for each transaction available in a package or can delete the package by clicking on Delete button. Ensure this package is not in user before you proceed to delete. To speed up the process you can clone an existing limit package. You may also choose to go back to the previous screen or cancel the operation.'

Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

3. Click **Delete**. The **Delete Warning** message appears.

Delete Limit Package

This screenshot shows the same 'Limit Package Management' page as above, but with a 'Limit Package Deletion' dialog box overlaid in the center. The dialog box has a purple header with the title 'Limit Package Deletion' and a close button (X). The main text of the dialog asks: 'Are you sure you want to delete?'. At the bottom of the dialog are two buttons: 'Confirm' (in a green box) and 'Cancel' (in a grey box). The background content of the page is dimmed.

4. Click **Confirm** to confirm the deletion.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the deletion process.
5. The success message of transaction submission appears.
Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

FAQs

1. Can I delete transaction and/ or cumulative limits against a transaction in limit package?

No, existing limits against a transaction cannot be deleted; it can only be edited if effective date is starting from a future date.

2. Why am I unable to delete a limit through limit definition screen?

There is a possibility that the limit that you are trying to delete is associated in the limit package against a transaction(s) and therefore the system is not allowing you to delete the same.

3. Why am I unable to delete limits package through limit Package?

There is a possibility that the limit package that you are trying to delete is associated with a user.

4. As part of edit, what can I update in the limits package maintenance?

You can edit the transaction and/ or cumulative limits against the transaction. You can delete the transaction(s) from the limits package and/or you can also add new transaction(s) as part of the limits package?

5. Have created/ edited/ deleted Limits and/ or Limits package but it is not reflecting in the system even after a successful maintenance save message?

There is a possibility that the maintenance is saved but the status is 'Pending Approval'. For the maintenance, if there is an approval required then the changes will reflect only once the approver(s) approve the submitted request. If the setup does not require an approval workflow or is self / auto approved, then the same will reflect immediately.

[Home](#)

10. Approvals

In a Corporate each user is assigned a particular task to perform as per their role in the organization. For instance, some user(s) may be given rights to do data entry for transactions such as domestic fund transfer, draft issuance by logging in to channel banking. Transaction created by initiator in the system is routed to the appropriate authorized signatory or group of signatories for approval depending upon the rules configured. A transaction once approved by all the required approvers gets processed.

Approval Management function enables the corporate administrator to configure approval flows for various financial and non-financial transactions on channel banking for the linked corporate party.

Approval flow includes configuration of rules for the users with following access types:

- Maker/ Initiator – User who is a creator of the transaction.
- Authorizer/ Approver – User who authorizes the transactions created by the maker. His authorization rights are maintained by an administrator.

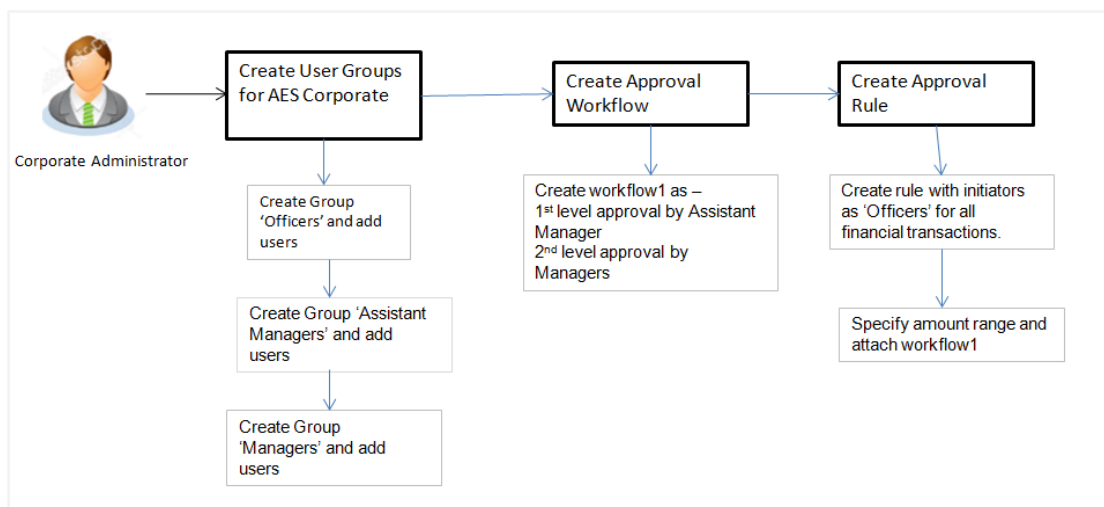
Features supported in application

Approval management supported for corporate administrator users in OBDX includes;

- Workflow Management
- Rule Management

Business scenario

AES Corporation wants to enable approval workflow for all financial transactions. The requirement is – All the financial transactions will be initiated by 'Officers' of the corporate. The transactions initiated by 'Officers' should be sent to 'Assistant Managers' for 1st level approval. After the transaction is approved by any one user from a group of 'Assistant Managers' then the transaction should be sent to 'Managers' for final level of approval. The transaction processing should happen only after final approval.



10.1 Workflow Management

The Approval workflow management is maintaining series of approval levels that are necessary to complete an approval flow. It is triggered when initiators initiate a transaction. As per the approval workflow maintenance, the transaction will follow the levels of approvals and complete the transaction only when one of user from all the approval levels approves the transaction.

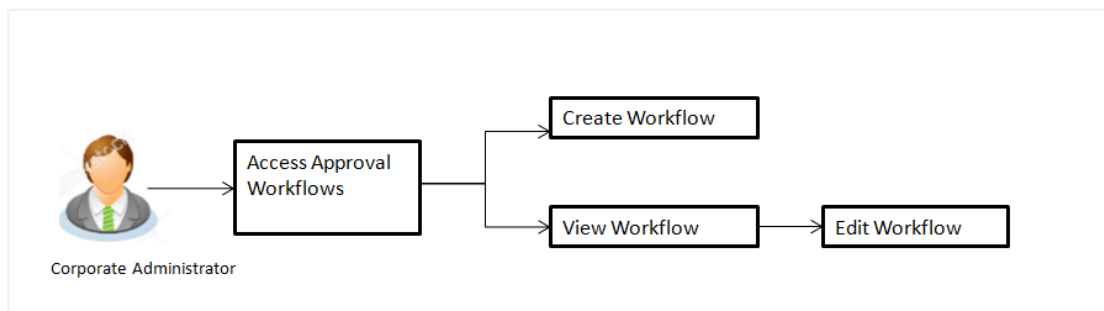
The Workflow Management allows the corporate administrator to:

- Create Workflow Management
- View Workflow Management
- Edit Workflow Management

Prerequisites:

- Party preference is maintained
- Corporate Administrator is maintained for a party
- Transaction access is provided to Corporate Administrator
- Multiple corporate users are maintained under a party
- Approval rule set up for corporate administrator to perform the actions
- Necessary user groups are maintained

Workflow



How to reach here:

Corporate Administrator Dashboard > Quick Links > Approvals > Workflow Management

OR

Toggle Menu > Approvals > Workflow Management

10.1.1 Workflow Management – Summary

Corporate Administrator logs into the system and navigates to the Approval Workflow screen; workflows maintained (if any) under a party mapped to the user are displayed on the screen. User can opt to view the details of existing workflows or can create new approval workflow using this screen.

Workflow Management

The screenshot shows the 'Workflow Management' page in the ZigBank system. At the top, the user is identified as Zlatan Ibrahimovic, with a last login time of 10 Sep 07:37 AM. The page displays the following information:

- Party ID:** ***201
- Party Name:** Bechtel Corporation
- Buttons:** 'Create' (green) and 'Cancel' (grey).
- Workflow Table:**

Workflow Code	Workflow Description	Approval Levels
1LvlApprGrace	Grace is made as 1 Level Approver	1
AFRWORKFLOWCORPADMIN	Workflow for corporate admin	2
AFRWRKFLOW001	Corporate Workflow for Africa user	1
CorpWF	CorpWF	1
Test67577	Test67577	3
TestWFCreate	TestWFCreate	5
WFCodeLP	WFCodeLPDesc	1
		2
- Workflow Management Info:** A section on the right explains that workflows can be created with up to five levels of approvals and can be attached to specific transactions or users.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Party ID	Party ID mapped to the logged in corporate administrator.
Party Name	Party name of Party ID mapped to the logged in corporate administrator.
Workflow Code	Unique code of the already maintained approval workflow. (This field will be displayed only if there are existing approval workflows available under a party)
Workflow Description	Description of the already maintained approval workflow. (This field will be displayed only if there are existing approval workflows available under a party)
Approval levels	Number of approval levels in each workflow. This field will be displayed only if there are existing approval workflows available under a party)

1. Click the **Workflow Code** link to view details of the selected Approval Workflow.
OR
Click **Create** to create new Approval Workflow.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.

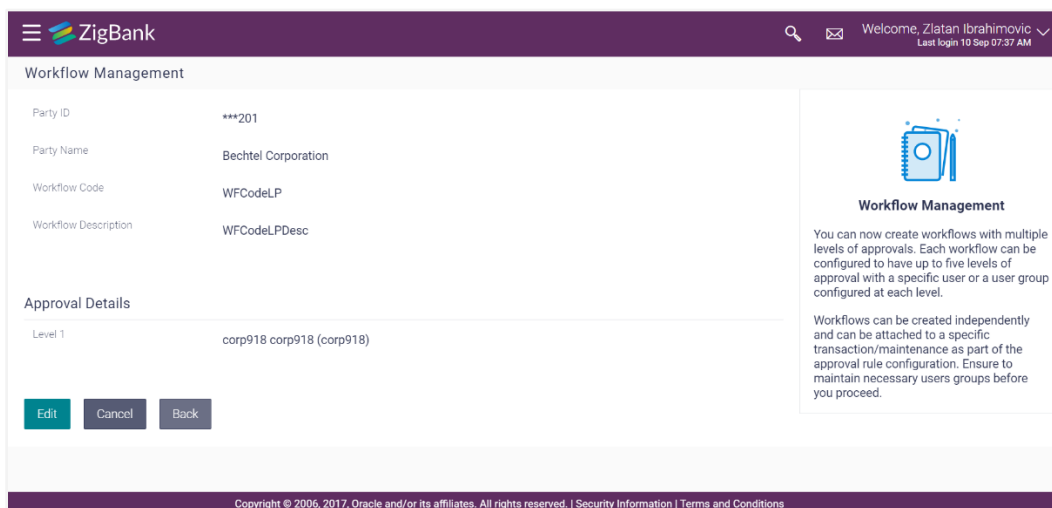
10.1.2 Workflow Management - View

On accessing 'Workflow Management' menu option, summarized view of all the approval workflows maintained (if any) for the party mapped to the corporate administrator, is displayed on the screen. Further drill down is given on the each workflow to view the details of the users/user groups who are the part of workflow.

To view the approval workflow:

1. In the **Workflow Management** screen, click the **Workflow Code** link, for which you want to view the details. The **Workflow Management – View** screen appears.

Workflow Management – View



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Party ID	Party ID mapped to the logged-in corporate administrator is displayed.
Party Name	Party name of Party ID mapped to the logged in corporate administrator is displayed.
Workflow Code	Workflow code is displayed.
Workflow Description	Workflow description is displayed.
Approval Details	
Approval Level	Approval levels for a user / user group. There can be up to five levels of approval levels.
User / User Group	User or a user group maintained at each level of approval.

2. Click **Edit** to edit the workflow. The **Workflow Management - Edit** screen with values in editable form appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to the previous screen.

10.1.3 Workflow Management - Create

Corporate Administrator can create approval workflows for the corporate users. By default, user can specify minimum one and maximum five levels of approvals as a part of workflow.

Administrator can set either an individual user or user group of a corporate as a part of each level of approval. Approval type (sequential/non-sequential/no authorization) is defined at the party preference.

To create an approval workflow:

1. Click **Create**. The **Workflow Management – Create** screen appears.

Workflow Management – Create

Workflow Management

Party ID: ***201
 Party Name: Bechtel Corporation
 Workflow Code: BC211
 Workflow Description: File upload salary

Approval Details

Level 1: User User Group
 alokcorpmaker

Level 2: User User Group
 adminUserGRP
User Group

Workflow Management

You can now create workflows with multiple levels of approvals. Each workflow can be configured to have up to five levels of approval with a specific user or a user group configured at each level.

Workflows can be created independently and can be attached to a specific transaction/maintenance as part of the approval rule configuration. Ensure to maintain necessary users groups before you proceed.

Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description



Field Name	Description
Party ID	Party ID mapped to the logged in corporate administrator is displayed.
Party Name	Party name of Party ID mapped to the logged in corporate administrator is displayed.
Workflow Code	To specify the approval workflow code.
Workflow Description	To specify the approval workflow description.
Approval Details	
Approval Level	Approval levels for a user / user group. You can click Add for multi level approval process.
User / User Group	To select specific user or a user group at each level of approval.

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Select User	Click on the link to select corporate user. This link is enabled only for User type option.
--------------------	---

Note: There is a day 0 parameter for defining the maximum number of users to be shown in the approval and workflow screens. If the number of users exceeds the value configured in this field then system shows a look up for searching the user. If the number of users are equal to less than the value configured in this field, then system shows a drop down to select the user.

User ID	The User ID is to be searched. This link is enabled only for User type option.
----------------	--

2. In the **Workflow Code** field, enter the workflow code.
3. In the **Workflow Description** field, enter the name of the workflow.
4. In the **Approval Details** section, from the **Level 1** field, click appropriate user / user group.
5. If you select the **User** option;
 - a. Click on the **Select User** link to select desired user. The **Select User** popup window appears.
 - i. In the **User ID** field, enter the user ID to be searched.
 - ii. Click **Search** to search desired user name.
 - iii. Click on the user name to add the selected corporate user at specific level of approval.
6. If you select the **User Group** option;
 - a. Select the desired corporate user group from the drop-down list.
7. Click **Add** to add the selected user/ user group at specific level of approval.
OR
 Click  icon to update specific approval level.
OR
 Click  icon to remove specific approval level.
From the **User / User Group** list, select the approver user name.
8. Click **Save** to save the Approval Workflow.
OR
 Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.
OR
 Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
9. The **Workflow Management – Create - Review** screen appears post necessary validations. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
 Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.
OR
 Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

- The success message of saving the approval level group creation appears along with the transaction reference number and status.
Click **OK** to complete the transaction and navigate back to the 'Dashboard'.

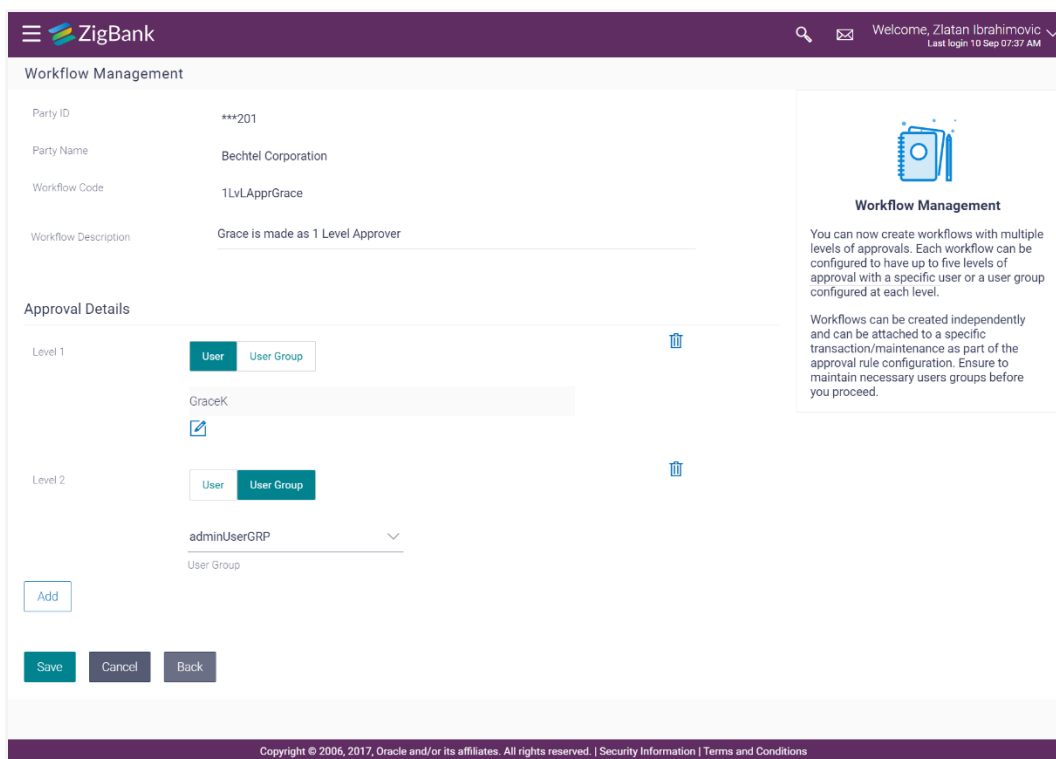
10.1.4 Workflow Management - Edit

This function enables the corporate administrator to update the description of the workflow and also to remove existing and add the new approval levels. Edited workflows are applicable for new transactions initiated post workflow update, whereas the previously initiated and pending approval transactions follow the old workflow.

To edit an approval workflow:

- In the **Workflow Management** screen, click the **Workflow Code** link, for which you want to edit the details. The **Workflow Management - View** screen appears.
- Click **Edit**. The **Workflow Management - Edit** screen appears.


Workflow Management - Edit



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Party ID	Party ID mapped to the logged in corporate administrator is displayed.
Party Name	Party name of Party ID mapped to the logged in corporate administrator is displayed.

Field Name	Description
Workflow Code	Workflow code is displayed.
Workflow Description	Workflow description is displayed in editable form.
Approval Details	
Approval Level	Approval levels for a user / user group. Administrator can remove or add approval levels in a workflow.
User Name / User Groups	User or a user group maintained at each level of approval. Corporate Administrator can edit an existing user/user group maintained at each level and can also specify user/user group for additional approval level.
Select User	Click on the link to select corporate user. This link is enabled only for User type option.
User ID	The User ID is to be searched. This link is enabled only for User type option.

3. Edit the required details.
4. Click **Add** to add the selected user/ user group at specific level of approval.
OR
Click  icon to remove specific approval level.
5. Click **Save** to save Approval Workflow.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
6. The **Workflow Management - Edit - Review** screen appears post necessary validations.
Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
7. The success message of saving the approval level modification appears along with the transaction reference number and status.
Click **OK** to complete the transaction and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.

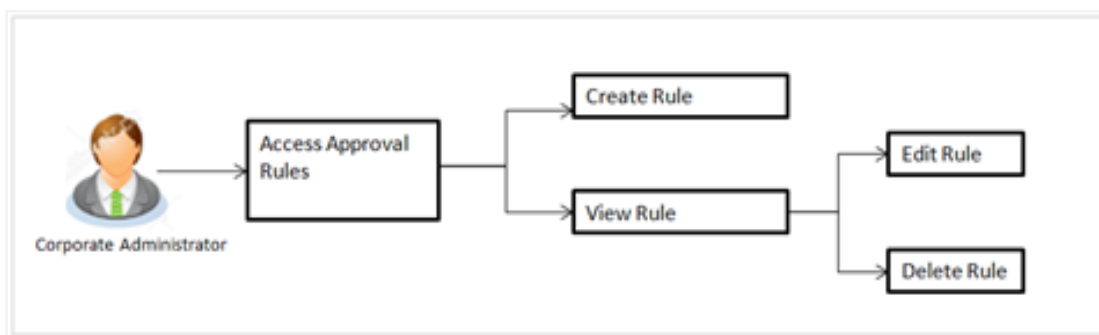
10.2 Approval Rules

This function enables the corporate administrator to set up conditions for approval as per the bank/corporate requirements. Rule can be set up for financial transactions, non-financial transactions and for maintenances. Flexibility exists to define approval rules with conditions stating that 'specific transaction' if initiated by a 'specific user/user group' has to be approved by a 'specific approver/approver group' along with other attributes like amount range etc.

Prerequisites:

- Party preference is maintained for setting up rules for corporates
- Corporate Administrator is maintained for a party
- Transaction access is provided to Corporate Administrator
- Corporate users are maintained under a party
- Workflow configuration is maintained if approval required is to be set as 'Yes'
- Approval rule set up for corporate administrator to perform the actions
- Necessary user groups and approval workflows are maintained

Workflow



Features supported in application

The Approval Rule maintenances allow the Corporate Administrator to:

- Create Approval Rules
- View Approval Rules
- Edit Approval Rules
- Delete Approval Rules

How to reach here:

Corporate Administrator Dashboard > Quick Links > Approvals > Rule Management > Approval Rules

OR

Toggle Menu > Approvals > Rule Management > Approval Rules

10.2.1 Approval Rules – Summary

Corporate Administrator logs into the system and navigates to the Rules Management screen, approval rules maintained (if any) for the party mapped to the user are displayed on the screen. User can view the details of existing rules or can create new approval rule using this screen.

Approval Rules

Rules Management

Party ID: ***201
Party Name: Bechtel Corporation

[Create](#)

Rule Code	Maker	Approval Required
001201mFR	001201m	No
001201mNR	001201m	No
MartinSFinAutoAuthR	MartinS	No
MartinSNonFinAutAthR	MartinS	No
MartinSMaintAutAthR	MartinS	No
AFRNONFINAUTH001	alokcorpmaker	Yes
AFRMINAUTH001	alokcorpmaker	Yes
115	ZlatanB	Yes
AFRFINAUTH001	alokcorpmaker	Yes
MNTRULE	GraceK	No
AFRNONFINRULE001	alokcorpauth	No
LouisPInitMaintR	LouisP	Yes
Test744564	alokcorpadminchecker	Yes
test	alokcorpadminchecker	No

[Cancel](#)

Rules Management

Rules Management refers to parameters that drive the enterprise the approvals for financial, non-financial, maintenance and administrative transactions. You can search and view all the approval rules maintained for a party. You can edit the rules and update them.

Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Party ID	Party ID mapped to the logged in corporate administrator.
Party Name	Party name of Party ID mapped to the logged in corporate administrator.
Rule Code	Code of the already maintained approval rule. (This field will be displayed only if existing approval rules are available under a party).
Maker	Initiator (User ID or User Group Code) of the transaction. (This field will be displayed only if existing approval rules are available under a party).
Approval Required	Whether approval is required for each rule maintained.
Workflow Code	The approval workflow code.

1. Click the **Rule Code** link to view details of the selected Approval Rule.
OR
Click **Create** to create new approval rule.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.

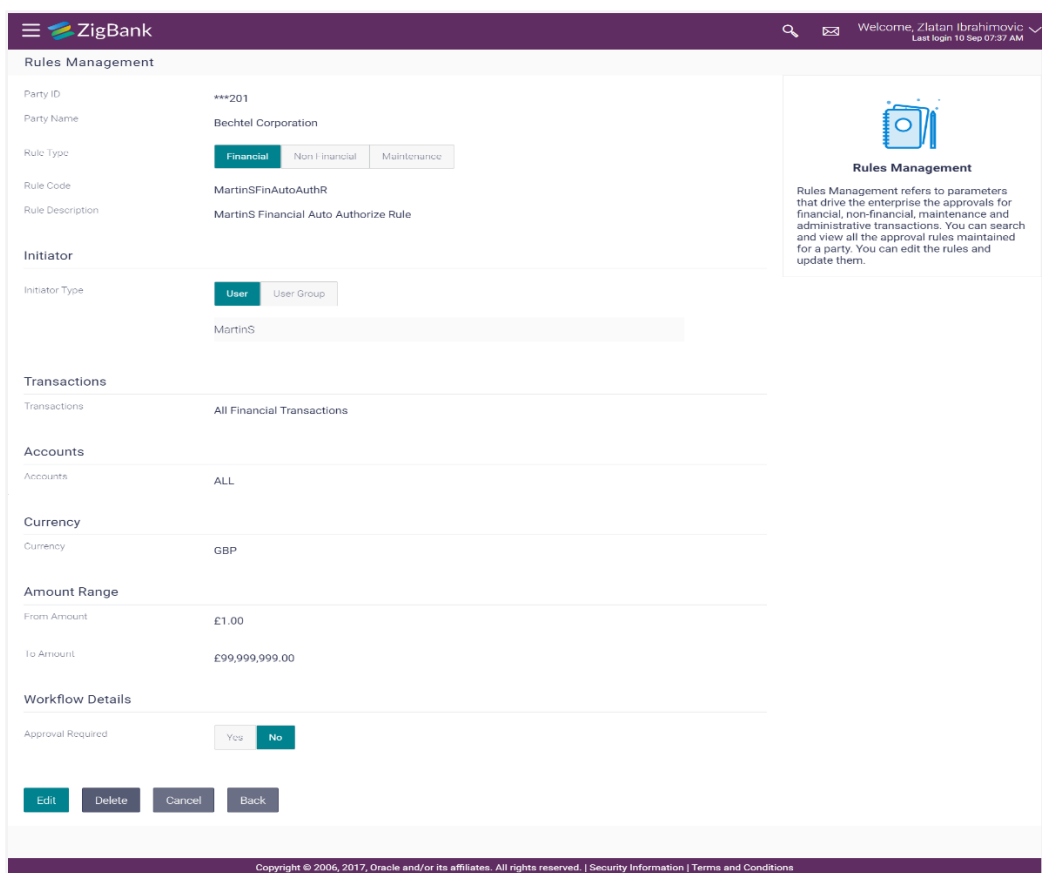
10.2.2 Approval Rules - View

On accessing 'Rules Management' menu option, summarized view of all the approval rules maintained if any under a party are shown on the screen. Further drill down is given on the each rule to view the details of approval rule.

To view the approval rules:

1. In the **Approval Rules** screen, click the **Rule Code** link, for which you want to view the details. The **Approval Rules - View** screen appears.

Approval Rules View



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Party ID	Party ID mapped to the logged in corporate administrator.

Field Name	Description
Party Name	Party name of Party ID mapped to the logged in corporate administrator.
Rule Type	Transaction rule type for which the approval rule is set up. The transaction rule types are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Financial • Non Financial • Maintenance
Rule Code	Approval rule code.
Rule Description	Approval rule description.
Initiator	
Initiator Type	Initiator type specified while creating a rule.
User / User Group	Name of the user or user group defined as initiator for the rule condition.
Transactions	
Transactions	Transaction for which the rule is set up.
Accounts	
Accounts	Field will display the account for which rule being viewed is set up. This field appears if you select Financial and Non Financial in the Rule Type field.
Currency	
Currency	Currency type in which the financial approval rule for a corporate is defined. This field appears if you select Financial in the Rule Type field.
Amount Range	
From Amount/ To Amount	Transactions allowed for the user between the amount ranges. This field appears if you select Financial in the Rule Type field.
Workflow Details	

Field Name	Description
Approval Required	Field displays whether approval is required or not.
Workflow Details	Field displays the approval workflow details along with the defined approval levels. This field appears if you select Yes in the Approval Required field.

- Click **Edit** to edit the approval rule. The **Approval Rule - Edit** screen with values in editable form appears.
OR
Click **Delete** to delete the approval rules.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

10.2.3 Approval Rules - Create

Corporate Administrator can create approval rules for the corporate users. Administrator is allowed to create an approval rule only if the party preference is maintained and is in active status.

Approval rules can be setup based on the following parameters.

Type of Transactions

- Financial Transactions
 - To set the rules for the transactions, which involves exchange of money
 - E.g. Money Transfer, Draft Issuance, Redeem Term Deposit etc.
- Non Financial Transactions
 - To set the rule for the transaction which are for an account, but does not involve exchange of money
 - E.g. Cheque Book Request, Statement Request, Stop Cheque etc.
- Maintenance
 - To set the rule for the transaction which are at the party level and not for a specific account
 - E.g. Payee Maintenance, Biller Maintenance etc

Initiator

- Specific User
- User Group

Accounts

Transactions

Currency

Amount Range

Administrator can create multiple approval rules for party users. In a scenario when a transaction is initiated and multiple rules are applicable as per set conditions, then the complex rule amongst all the applicable rules is applied for approval.

User can further define if for a condition, the transaction should be auto approved (which means there is no approval workflow and the transaction gets approved as soon as initiator submits it) or should follow a set approval workflow and should get approved by the defined set of approvers. The same is achieved by attaching a workflow maintained for the corporate party.

To create an approval rule:

1. Click **Create**. The **Approval Rules - Create** screen appears.

Approval Rules - Create

The screenshot displays the 'Approval Rules - Create' interface. At the top, the ZigBank logo and user information 'Welcome, Zlatan Ibrahimovic' are visible. The main content area is divided into several sections:

- Rules Management:** Includes fields for Party ID (***201), Party Name (Bechtel Corporation), Rule Type (Financial, Non Financial, Maintenance), Rule Code (RL001), and Rule Description (FINRL1).
- Initiator:** Shows Initiator Type (User, User Group) and a selected initiator 'atokcorpmaker'.
- Transactions:** A dropdown menu set to 'All Financial Transactions'.
- Accounts:** A dropdown menu set to 'All'.
- Currency:** A dropdown menu set to 'USD'.
- Amount Range:** Fields for 'From Amount' (\$1,000.00) and 'To Amount' (\$10,000,000.00).
- Workflow Details:** Includes 'Approval Required' (Yes, No), 'Workflow' (CorpWF), and 'Level 1' (Vinay Rao VinayRao).


At the bottom, there are 'Save', 'Cancel', and 'Back' buttons. A footer contains copyright information: 'Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions'.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Party ID	Party ID mapped to the logged in corporate administrator.
Party Name	Party name of Party ID mapped to the logged in corporate administrator.
Rule Type	<p>Transaction rule type for which the approval rule needs to be set up.</p> <p>The transaction rule types are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Financial • Non Financial • Maintenance
Rule Code	To specify approval rule code.
Rule Description	To specify approval rule description.
Initiator	
Initiator Type	<p>Initiator type who initiates the transaction.</p> <p>This has options as 'User' and 'User Group'.</p>
User Name / User Groups	<p>Name of the user or user group as initiator.</p> <p>If initiator is selected as User, then all the users belongs to corporate user segment will be listed for selection.</p> <p>If initiator is selected as User Group, then all the user groups belongs to the corporate user segment will be listed for selection.</p>
Select User	<p>Click on the link to select corporate user.</p> <p>This link is enabled only for User type option.</p> <hr/> <p>Note: There is a day 0 parameter for defining the maximum number of users to be shown in the approval and workflow screens. If the number of users exceeds the value configured in this field then system shows a look up for searching the user. If the number of users are equal to less than the value configured in this field, then system shows a drop down to select the user.</p> <hr/>
User ID	<p>The User ID is to be searched.</p> <p>This link is enabled only for User type option.</p>
Transactions	

Field Name	Description
Transactions	Type of transactions to set the approval rules. Type of transactions depends on the selection of rule type.
Accounts	
Accounts	Type of accounts. This field appears if you select Financial and Non Financial in the Rule Type field.
Currency	
Currency	Currency type in which the financial approval rule for a corporate is defined. This field appears if you select Financial in the Rule Type field.
Amount Range	
From Amount/ To Amount	Transactions allowed for the user between the amount range. This field appears if you select Financial in the Rule Type field.
Workflow Details	
Approval Required	Option to decide whether approval is required or not for the set condition.
Workflow	Field has description of the approval workflow. All workflows maintained for the party are listed here along with the defined approval level for each of them. This field appears if you select Yes in the Approval Required field.

2. In the **Rule Type** field, select the appropriate transaction rule type.
3. In the **Rule Code** field, enter the code.
4. In the **Rule Description** field, enter the rule name.
5. From the **Initiator Type** field, click appropriate user / user group and select the user/ user group.
6. If you select the **User** option;
 - a. Click on the **Select User** link to select desired user. The **Select User** popup window appears.
 - i. In the **User ID** field, enter the user ID to be searched.
 - ii. Click **Search** to search desired user name.

- iii. Click on the user name to add the selected corporate user at specific level of approval.
7. If you select the **User Group** option;
 - a. Select the desired user group from the drop-down list.
8. Click  icon to update specific approval level.
9. From the **Transaction** list, select the transactions to be mapped to the rule.
10. From the **Accounts** list, select the appropriate account, if you have selected **Financial** option in the **Rule Type** field.
11. From the **Currency** list, select the appropriate account currency, if you have selected **Financial** option in the **Rule Type** field.
12. In the **Amount Range** section, enter the appropriate amount.
13. In the **Workflow Details** section, select whether approval is required for the mapped transactions.
 - a. If you select **Yes** option, select the appropriate **Workflow**.
14. Click **Save** to create the approval rule.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
15. The **Approval Rule - Create - Review** screen appears post necessary validations. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
16. The success message of saving the approval rule creation appears along with the transaction reference number and status.
Click **OK** to complete the transaction and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.

10.2.4 Approval Rules - Edit

Corporate administrator can edit the approval rules. Administrator is allowed to change the description of the rule and is also allowed to change the parameters associated with the specific approval rule.

Modifications in approval rule are allowed only if the party preference is in active status.

Edited rules are applicable for new transactions initiated post rule update. Previously initiated transactions which are pending approval will follow a rule which was applied at the time of transaction initiation.

To edit an approval rule:

1. In the **Approval Rules** screen, click the **Rule Code** link, for which you want to view the details. The **Approval Rules - View** screen appears.
2. Click **Edit**. The **Approval Rules - Edit** screen appears.

Approval Rules - Edit

Rules Management

Party ID: ***201
 Party Name: Bechtel Corporation
 Rule Type: **Financial** Non Financial Maintenance
 Rule Code: MartinSFinAutoAuthR
 Rule Description: MartinS Financial Auto Authorize Rule

Initiator

Initiator Type: **User** User Group
 MartinS

Transactions

Transactions: All Financial Transactions

Accounts

Accounts: All

Currency

Currency: GBP

Amount Range

From Amount: £1.00
 To Amount: £99,999,999.00

Workflow Details


Approval Required: **No**

Save Cancel Back

Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Party ID	Party ID mapped to the logged in corporate administrator is displayed.
Party Name	Party name of Party ID mapped to the logged in corporate administrator is displayed.

Field Name	Description
Rule Type	<p>Transaction rule type for which the approval rule is set up will be displayed.</p> <p>The transaction rule types are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Financial • Non Financial • Maintenance
Rule Code	Approval rule code provided by the user.
Rule Description	Approval rule description provided by the user in editable form.
Initiator	
Initiator Type	Initiator type who initiates the transaction will be displayed in editable form.
User Name / User Groups	<p>Name of the user or user group as initiator will be displayed in editable form.</p> <p>If initiator is selected as User, then all the users belonging to the corporate type of user segment will be listed for selection.</p> <p>If initiator is selected as User Group, then all the user groups belonging to the corporate type of user segment will be listed for selection.</p>
	Click the icon to select the available user or user group from the drop-down list.
Transactions	
Transactions	<p>Type of transactions to set the approval rules will be displayed in editable form.</p> <p>Type of transactions depends on the selection of rule type.</p>
Accounts	
Accounts	<p>Type of accounts will be displayed in editable form.</p> <p>This field appears if you select Financial and Non Financial in the Rule Type field.</p>
Currency	
Currency	<p>Currency type in which the financial approval rule for a corporate is defined.</p> <p>This field appears if you select Financial in the Rule Type field.</p>

Field Name	Description
Amount Range	
From Amount/ To Amount	Transactions allowed for the user between the defined amounts ranges will be displayed in editable form. This field appears if you select Financial in the Rule Type field.
Workflow Details	
Approval Required	Whether approval is required will be displayed in editable form.
Workflow Details	Details of the approval workflow along with the defined approval levels for a condition will be displayed in editable form. This field appears if you select Yes in the Approval Required field.

3. Edit the required details.
4. Click **Save** to save the approval rule.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
5. The **Approval Rule - Edit - Review** screen appears post necessary validations. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
6. The success message of saving the approval rule modification appears along with the transaction reference number and status.
Click **OK** to complete the transaction and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.

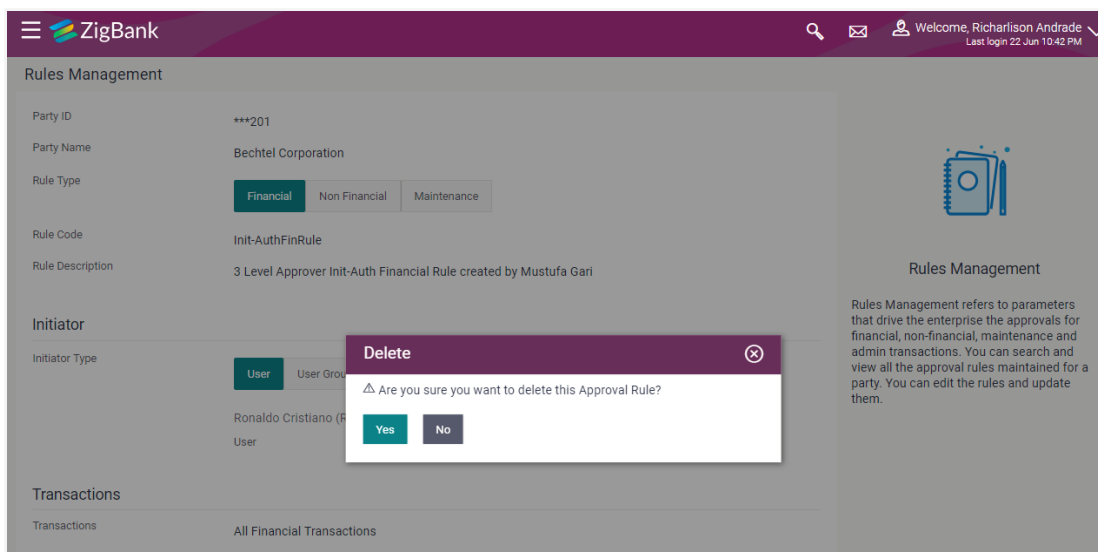
10.2.5 Approval Rules - Delete

Using this option, corporate administrator can delete the approval rules.

To delete an approval rule:

1. In the **Approval Rules** screen, click the **Rule Code** link, for which you want to view the details. The **Approval Rules - View** screen appears.
2. Click **Delete** to delete the approval rules. The application will prompt the corporate administrator with a deletion message, Click **Yes** to confirm.
User is directed to **Approval Rule – Delete** confirmation page.

Approval Rules - Delete



FAQs

1. Can a user be a part of multiple user groups created under a party?

Yes, same user can be part of multiple user groups. Whereas creating a user group without a user is not allowed.

2. Maximum how many levels of approvals one can set up?

Administrator can set up minimum one and maximum five levels of approvals as a part of approval workflow.

3. Which approval rule will get applied when multiple applicable approval rules are found for specific transaction?

In a scenario when a transaction is initiated and multiple rules are applicable as per set conditions, then the complex rule amongst all the applicable rules is applied for approval.

4. What happens to the approval process when approval rule gets edited when a transaction is pending with one of the approver for approval?

Edited rules are applicable for new transactions initiated post rule modification. Previously initiated transactions which are pending for approval will follow a rule which was already applied at the time of transaction initiation.

[Home](#)

Account Access

Access management enables the corporate administrator to enable access of accounts of the corporate party for channel banking. With this access defined, users of the corporate party can transact on their own or linked party accounts through internet banking. They can view accounts, statements, initiate payments, upload files, and various other transactions available for corporate users.

Account access management maintenance is designed to allow and/ or restrict the corporate accounts for online access. Typically, there are multiple users from different departments who transact on behalf of the corporate using specific accounts and specific transactions.

- Party Account Access
- User Account Access

11. Party Account Access

Corporate Administrator can set up account and transaction access rules at the corporate party level. The Corporate Administrator can provide access to accounts held by the party with the bank as available in the core banking application.

Upon navigating to the specific category tab viz. Demand Deposits, Term Deposits, Loans etc., the administrator can select a global check box of 'Map all accounts' to enable all the existing accounts under the selected category for channel banking. If specific accounts are required to be given access then the user needs to select the respective check boxes preceding the account number.

As part of this maintenance, own accounts and transaction mapping as well as accounts of the linked parties can be mapped to the parent party.

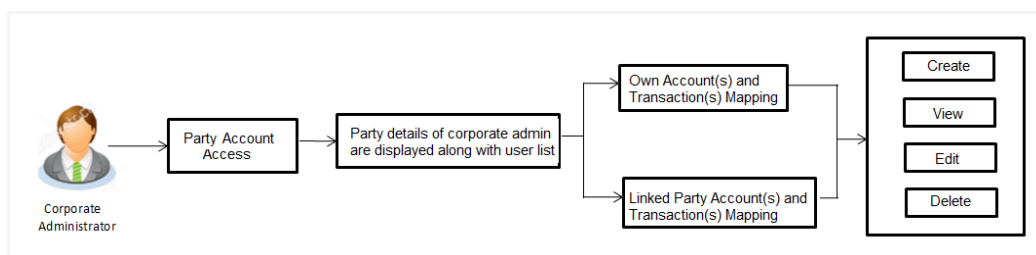
The Corporate Administrator can only provide access to the party to which the corporate administrator is associated to.

Corporate Administrator cannot provide access to the party to which the administrator is not associated to.

Pre-Requisites

- Corporate Administrator has the required rights to provide account and transaction access to the corporate party
- Party preferences should be created for the party of the user for which access is to be maintained
- Channel Access should be enabled for party for which account access is to be maintained
- Account access maintenance for linked party accounts can be done once there is a party to party linkage maintained.

Workflow



Features Supported In Application

The following options are available as part of this maintenance:

- Party Account Access - Mapping (Own accounts and linked party accounts)
- Party Account Access – View (Own accounts and linked party accounts)
- Party Account Access - Edit (Own accounts and linked party accounts)
- Party Account Access - Delete (Own Accounts and linked party accounts)

How to reach here:

Corporate Administrator Dashboard > Account Access > Party Account Access

OR

Corporate Administrator Dashboard > Toggle menu > Account Access > Party Account Access

11.1 Party Account Access - Create

The Corporate Administrator can map list of account(s) and transactions for which access needs to be provided to the party.

Party ID and Party Name of the corporate administrator are defaulted and not allowed for input.

To provide the party with account and transaction access:

- Navigate to the screen, account access summary page with two sections **Own Account Mapping Summary** and **Linked Party Account Mapping Summary** appears. Linked party account mapping will only be available if the party to which corporate admin is associated has Party to Party Linkage maintained.

Click on **Map** to map the transactions and account

OR

Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

Party Account Access

Party Account Access

Party ID ****201
Party Name Bechtel Corporation

Own Account Mapping Summary

Account Type	Total Number of Accounts	Number of Accounts Mapped
Current & Savings	5	5
Term Deposits	4	4
Loans	2	2

Linked Party Account Mapping Summary

ODBX_TEST1
No accounts mapped for the linked party

MAKCorp
No accounts mapped for the linked party

Note
The function enables you to set up account and transaction access rules for a corporate customer. You can decide the account(s) along with transaction(s) for each of the selected account that needs to be provided access for the corporate customer. Accounts of the parent as well as of the linked party (if any) will be available for access definition.

Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name

Description

Party ID

The party ID searched by the corporate administrator.

Party Name

The name of the party.

Field Name	Description
OWN ACCOUNT MAPPING SUMMARY	
Click on Account Type to view the respective mapping details.	
Account Type	All account types available under the party. The account type can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Current & Savings • Term Deposits • Loans
Total Number of Accounts	Total number of accounts available under the party.
Number of Accounts Mapped	Number of accounts mapped to the particular account type.

LINKED PARTY ACCOUNT MAPPING SUMMARY

Click on **Account Type** to view the respective mapping details.

- If there is no mapping done for a party (own/ linked), there will be a message **No Accounts mapped for the party** with **Map**.
- Click **Map**. The **Party Account Access - Create** screen appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.
- All the accounts held by the selected party as a relationship with the bank as available in the core banking system will be fetched and displayed in the respective categories i.e. CASA, Term Deposits and Loans.
In case of mapping of linked party accounts to the parent party, user will select the parent party as part of party search section and click **Map** against the linked party of which account access is to be provided.
- Navigate to the specific category tab viz. CASA, Term Deposits, Loans etc., and select a global check box of **Map all accounts** to enable all the existing accounts under the selected category for channel banking (on screen, it will serve as a **Select All** function).
OR
If specific accounts are required to be given access then the user needs to select the respective check boxes preceding the account number.
- To map the new accounts, select appropriate option from **Map Accounts** field;
Select **Auto** if you wish to allow access to all future CASA/ Term Deposit/ Loans accounts.
OR
Select **Manual** if you wish to explicitly map new accounts and transactions.
- The cookie message appears at the bottom of the category tab indicating the administrator that account mapping for other category tabs can be done by visiting the respective tabs.

Party Account Access - Account Mapping (Own Account Mapping) - Create

Party Account Access

Parent Party ID: ***201
Parent Party Name: Bechtel Corporation

Account Mapping

Current & Savings | Term Deposit | Loans

New Accounts

Map Accounts (?)

Existing Accounts

Map All Accounts

	Account Number	Currency	Product Name	Account Status
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT30011450019	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT30011450028	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE

No items to display.

Account Mapping for Current & Saving, Term Deposit and Loans can be viewed by visiting the respective Account Type tabs

Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Party Account Access - Account Mapping (Linked Account Mapping) - Create

Party Account Access

Parent Party ID: ***201
Parent Party Name: Bechtel Corporation

Linked Party ID: 001214
Linked Party Name: MAKCorp

Linked Party Account Mapping

Current & Savings | Term Deposit | Loans

New Accounts

Map Accounts (?)

Existing Accounts

Map All Accounts

	Account Number	Currency	Product Name	Account Status
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT30121400064	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT30012140028	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE

No items to display.

Account Mapping for Current & Saving, Term Deposit and Loans can be viewed by visiting the respective Account Type tabs

Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

- Click **Next**. The **Party Account Access - Create** (Transaction Mapping) screen appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.

Party Account Access - Transaction- Account Mapping (Own Account Mapping)-Create

Party Account Access
Welcome, Basil B. Last login: 22 Jun 2017

Parent Party ID: ***201
Parent Party Name: Bechtel Corporation

Transaction Mapping

Current & Savings | Term Deposit | Loans

Map All Transactions to All Accounts

Account Number	Currency	Product Name	Account Status
AT30011450019	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<div style="background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 5px;"> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Map All Transactions <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CASA Inquiries <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CASA Interest Certificate <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Party CASA Interest Certificate <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Inquire Sweep-in Instruction <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Loans <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Loan Settlement <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Bank Guarantee <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Initiate Outward Guarantee <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Letter Of Credit <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Initiate Letter of Credit <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Payments <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Domestic Payment <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Domestic Draft <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> QR Payment <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Instruction Cancellation <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International Draft <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International Payout <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Internal Transfer <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Self Transfer <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Bill Payment <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> External Transfer <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PeerToPeer Transfer <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Reports <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Request User Report Account <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> File Upload <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> File Upload - Record Cancellation <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Mixed Payment - Upload <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International Payment - File Level Approval <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Mixed Payment - File Level Approval <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Domestic Transfer - Record Level Approval <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Internal Transfer - Upload <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Internal Transfer - Record Level Approval <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Internal Transfer - File Level Approval <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International Payment - Record Level Approval <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International Payment - Upload <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Domestic Payment - File Level Approval <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Mixed Payment - Record Level Approval <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Domestic Payment - Upload <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> File Upload - File Cancellation <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Credit Cards <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Register CC AutoRepay <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> De-register CC AutoRepay <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Update CC AutoRepay <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> All Inquiry Transactions <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Payments Inquiries <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CASA Inquiries <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Sweep-in Instruction <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Create Sweep-in Instruction <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Delete Sweep-in Instruction <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CASA <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Replace Debit card <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Stop/Unblock Cheque <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Validate Card Details <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> E-Statement Subscription <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> List Demand Deposit Electronic Statement <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Request DC Limit Change <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Allow International Transaction on DC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Block Debit Card <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Sweep-in Instruction <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Apply Debit Card <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Reset Debit Card Pin <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Request Debit Card Pin <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Cheque Book Request <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Demand Deposit Electronic Statement Download <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Request Demand Deposit Statement <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Credit Card Financial <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Credit Card Payment <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PFM <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Create Standing Instruction Goal Account <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> List Goal Account <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Update Goal Account <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fetch Transactions Goal Account <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Cancel Standing Instruction Goal Account <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Redeem Goal Account <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Term Deposits - Financial <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Create RD <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TD Top UP <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Redeem RD <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> New Deposit <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Electronic Bill Payment <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Create Biller Registration <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Update Biller Registration <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Create Bill Payment <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Delete Biller Registration <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Term Deposits <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Amend RD </div>			
AT30011450028	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<div style="background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 5px;"> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Map All Transactions <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CASA Inquiries <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CASA Interest Certificate <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Party CASA Interest Certificate <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Inquire Sweep-in Instruction <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Loans <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Loan Settlement <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Bank Guarantee <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Initiate Outward Guarantee <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Letter Of Credit <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Initiate Letter of Credit <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Electronic Bill Payment <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Create Biller Registration <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Update Biller Registration <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Create Bill Payment <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Delete Biller Registration <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Term Deposits <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Amend RD </div>			

No items to display.

Transaction Mapping for each of the accounts can be viewed by visiting the respective Account Type tabs

Save
Cancel
Back

Copyright © 2006, 2017 Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Party Account Access - Transaction- Account Mapping (Linked Account) - Create

ZigBank
Welcome, Raul Blanco
Last login 25 Jun 06:11 PM

Party Account Access

Parent Party ID	***201	>	Linked Party ID	001214
Parent Party Name	Bechtel Corporation		Linked Party Name	MAKCorp

Transaction Mapping for Linked Party Accounts

Map All Transactions to All Accounts

Account Number	Currency	Product Name	Account Status
AT30121400064	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE


- Map All Transactions
 - CASA Inquiries
 - CASA Interest Certificate
 - Party CASA Interest Certificate
 - Inquire Sweep-in Instruction
 - Loans
 - Loan Settlement
 - Bank Guarantee
 - Initiate Outward Guarantee
 - Letter Of Credit
 - Initiate Letter of Credit
 - Payments
 - Domestic Payment
 - Domestic Draft
 - QR Payment
 - Instruction Cancellation
 - International Draft
 - International Payout
 - Internal Transfer
 - Self Transfer
 - Bill Payment
 - External Transfer
 - PeerToPeer Transfer
 - Reports
 - Request User Report Account
 - File Upload
 - File Upload - Record Cancellation
 - Mixed Payment - Upload
 - International Payment - File Level Approval
 - Mixed Payment - File Level Approval
 - Domestic Transfer - Record Level Approval
 - Internal Transfer - Upload
 - Internal Transfer - Record Level Approval
 - Internal Transfer - File Level Approval
 - International Payment - Record Level Approval
 - International Payment - Upload
 - Domestic Payment - File Level Approval
 - Mixed Payment - Record Level Approval
 - Domestic Payment - Upload
 - File Upload - File Cancellation
 - Credit Cards
 - Register CC AutoRepay
 - de-register CC AutoRePay
 - Update CC AutoRepay
 - All Inquiry Transactions
 - Payments Inquiries
 - CASA Inquiries
 - Sweep-in Instruction
 - Create Sweep-in Instruction
 - Delete Sweep-in Instruction
 - CASA
 - Replace Debit card
 - Stop/Unblock Cheque
 - Validate Card Details
 - E-Statement Subscription
 - List Demand Deposit Electronic Statement
 - Request DC Limit Change
 - Allow International Transaction on DC
 - Block Debit Card
 - Sweep-in Instruction
 - Apply Debit Card
 - Reset Debit Card Pin
 - Request Debit Card Pin
 - Cheque Book Request
 - Demand Deposit Electronic Statement Download
 - Request Demand Deposit Statement
 - Electronic Bill Payment
 - Create Biller Registration
 - Update Biller Registration
 - Create Bill Payment
 - Delete Biller Registration
 - Term Deposits
 - Amend RD

No items to display.

Transaction Mapping for each of the accounts can be viewed by visiting the respective Account Type tabs

Save
Cancel
Back

Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

9. To map the transactions to the account, click  against the particular account number to view the transaction mapping.
10. Select the respective check boxes preceding the transaction to be mapped.
OR
Select **Map All Transactions**, if you want to map all the transactions to all accounts.
11. Click **Save** to save the changes.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.
12. The **Party Account Access - Review** screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.
13. The screen with success message appears. Click **OK** to complete the transaction.
After following above steps the summary of mapped accounts and transactions available for party.

11.2 Party Account Access- View

The Corporate Administrator can view the list of account(s) and transactions for which access has been provided to the party.

Account(s) and transactions for which access has been provided to the corporate party.

Party ID and Party Name of the corporate administrator are defaulted and not allowed for input. User list of the corporate party is displayed with details like user ID, user name and mapping details.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Party ID	Party Id of the corporate user.
Party Name	Party name of the corporate user.

To view the party account and transaction access:

1. Navigate to the screen, account access summary page with two sections **Own Account Mapping Summary** and **Linked Party Account Mapping Summary** appears. Linked party account mapping will only be available if the party to which corporate admin is associated has Party to Party Linkage maintained.
2. Click the **Account Type** link i.e. CASA / TD / Loans in the summary details for the party. The **Party Account Access - View** screen displaying the account mapping appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.

Party Account Access - Summary

Party Account Access

Party ID: ***201
Party Name: Bechtel Corporation

Account Mapping

Current & Savings | Term Deposit | Loans

New Accounts

Map Accounts ?

Existing Accounts

Map All Accounts

	Account Number	Currency	Product Name	Account Status
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT30012010033	EUR	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT30120100065	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT30012010011	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT30012010022	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT30012010044	INR	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE

No items to display.

Account Mapping for Current & Saving, Term Deposit and Loans can be viewed by visiting the respective Account Type tabs

Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name

Description

Party ID

The party ID searched by the corporate administrator.

Party Name

The name of the party.

OWN ACCOUNT MAPPING SUMMARY

Click on **Account Type** to view the respective mapping details.

Account Type

All account types available under the party. The account type can be:

- Current & Savings
- Term Deposits
- Loans

Total Number of Accounts Total number of accounts available under the party.

Field Name	Description
Number of Accounts Mapped	Number of accounts mapped to the particular account type.

LINKED PARTY ACCOUNT MAPPING SUMMARY

Click on **Account Type** to view the respective mapping details.

- Click **Account Type** i.e. CASA/TD/Loan, all the accounts held by the selected party as a relationship with the bank as available in the core banking system will be fetched and displayed in the respective categories i.e. CASA, Term Deposits and Loans.
In case of mapping of linked party accounts to the parent party, select on the account type in the linked party summary section.
- Navigate to the specific category tab viz. CASA, Term Deposits, Loans etc., the administrator can view both the accounts for which access has been provided and the ones for which access is not provided.
Can also view the selection done for New Accounts mapping i.e. Auto/Manual.
- The cookie message appears at the bottom of the category tab indicating the administrator that account mapping for other category tabs can be done by visiting the respective tabs.
- Click **Next**. The **Party Account Access – View** (Transaction Mapping) screen appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.

Party Account Access – View (Own Account Mapping Summary)

The screenshot displays the 'Party Account Access' screen for Bechtel Corporation. The interface includes a header with the ZigBank logo and user information (Welcome, Raul Blanco). The main content area shows the 'Account Mapping' section with tabs for 'Current & Savings', 'Term Deposit', and 'Loans'. Under 'New Accounts', there are 'Auto' and 'Manual' mapping options. The 'Existing Accounts' section contains a table of accounts with columns for Account Number, Currency, Product Name, and Account Status. A 'Map All Accounts' checkbox is present above the table. At the bottom, there are buttons for 'Edit', 'Next', 'Delete', 'Cancel', and 'Back'.

Account Number	Currency	Product Name	Account Status
AT30012010033	EUR	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
AT30120100065	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
AT30012010011	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
AT30012010022	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
AT30012010044	INR	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE

Party Account Access - View (Linked Party Account Mapping Summary)

The screenshot displays the 'Party Account Access' interface for Bechtel Corporation. It shows the parent party ID (**201) and linked party ID. The 'Linked Party Account Mapping' section is active, with tabs for 'Current & Savings', 'Term Deposit', and 'Loans'. Under 'New Accounts', there are 'Auto' and 'Manual' options. Under 'Existing Accounts', there is a 'Map All Accounts' checkbox and a table of accounts.

	Account Number	Currency	Product Name	Account Status
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT30012010033	EUR	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT30120100065	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT30012010011	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT30012010022	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT30012010044	INR	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE

Buttons at the bottom: Edit, Next, Delete, Cancel, Back.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

CASA/ Term Deposits/ Loans

New Accounts

Map Accounts Mapping of the accounts.
The options can be:

- Auto: gives default access to the all future newly added accounts and transactions of the party as soon as the account is opened.
- Manual: gives specific access to future accounts. This is to explicitly map new accounts and transactions if access needs to be provided

Existing Accounts

Map All Accounts Mapping all the existing accounts under the selected category to enable for channel banking.

Account Number List of account numbers present in a particular account type.

Field Name	Description
Currency	Account currency.
Product Name	Name of the product available under the party.
Account Status	Status of the account access for the party

7. Click **Next**. The **Party Account Access- View** screen for account selected and transactions enabled for the selected account appears.

Party Account Access - Transaction- Own Account Mapping- View

ZigBank

Welcome, Rauf Blanco

Party Account Access

Party ID: ***201
Party Name: Bechtel Corporation

Transaction Mapping

Current & Savings | Term Deposit | Loans

Map All Transactions to All Accounts

Account Number	Currency	Product Name	Account Status
AT30012010033	EUR	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE

- Map All Transactions
 - CASA Inquiries
 - CASA Interest Certificate
 - Loans
 - Loan Settlement
 - Bank Guarantee
 - Initiate Outward Guarantee
 - Letter Of Credit
 - Initiate Letter of Credit
 - Payments
 - Domestic Payment
 - Domestic Draft
 - QR Payment
 - Instruction Cancellation
 - Reports
 - Request User Report Account
 - File Upload
 - File Upload - Record Cancellation
 - Mixed Payment - Upload
 - International Payment - File Level Approval
 - Mixed Payment - File Level Approval
 - Domestic Transfer - Record Level Approval
 - Credit Cards
 - Register CC AutoRepay
 - All Inquiry Transactions
 - Payments Inquiries
 - Sweep-In Instruction
 - Create Sweep-in Instruction
 - CASA
 - Replace Debit card
 - Stop/Unblock Cheque
 - Validate Card Details
 - E-Statement Subscription
 - List Demand Deposit Electronic Statement
 - Credit Card Financial
 - Credit Card Payment
 - PFM
 - Create Standing Instruction Goal Account
 - Update Goal Account
 - Cancel Standing Instruction Goal Account
 - Term Deposits - Financial
 - Create RD
 - TD Top UP
 - Electronic Bill Payment
 - Create Biller Registration
 - Update Biller Registration
 - Term Deposits
 - Amend RD

- Party CASA Interest Certificate
- International Draft
- International Payout
- Internal Transfer
- Self Transfer
- Inquire Sweep-in Instruction
- Bill Payment
- External Transfer
- PeerToPeer Transfer
- Internal Transfer - Upload
- Internal Transfer - Record Level Approval
- Internal Transfer - File Level Approval
- International Payment - Record Level Approval
- International Payment - Upload
- Domestic Payment - File Level Approval
- Mixed Payment - Record Level Approval
- Domestic Payment - Upload
- File Upload - File Cancellation
- de-register CC AutoRepay
- Update CC AutoRepay
- CASA Inquiries
- Delete Sweep-in Instruction
- Request DC Limit Change
- Allow International Transaction on DC
- Block Debit Card
- Sweep-in Instruction
- Apply Debit Card
- Reset Debit Card Pin
- Request Debit Card Pin
- Cheque Book Request
- Demand Deposit Electronic Statement Download
- Request Demand Deposit Statement
- List Goal Account
- Fetch Transactions Goal Account
- Redeem Goal Account
- Create Goal Account
- Redeem RD
- New Deposit
- Create Bill Payment
- Delete Biller Registration

- AT30120100065
- AT30012010011
- AT30012010022
- AT30012010044

No items to display.

Transaction Mapping for each of the accounts can be viewed by visiting the respective Account Type tabs

Edit
Cancel
Back

Party Account Access - Transaction- Account Mapping (Linked Account Mapping) - View

The screenshot displays the 'Party Account Access' page for Bechtel Corporation. It shows a table of linked accounts and a detailed view of transaction mapping for account AT30012010033.

Parent Party Information:
 Parent Party ID: ***201
 Parent Party Name: Bechtel Corporation
 Linked Party ID: [Blank]
 Linked Party Name: [Blank]

Transaction Mapping for Linked Party Accounts

Current & Savings | Term Deposit | Loans

Map All Transactions to All Accounts

Account Number	Currency	Product Name	Account Status
AT30012010033	EUR	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE

Map All Transactions

- CASA Inquiries
 - CASA Interest Certificate
- Loans
 - Loan Settlement
- Bank Guarantee
 - Initiate Outward Guarantee
- Letter Of Credit
 - Initiate Letter of Credit
- Payments
 - Domestic Payment
 - Domestic Draft
 - QR Payment
 - Instruction Cancellation
- Reports
 - Request User Report Account
- File Upload
 - File Upload - Record Cancellation
 - Mixed Payment - Upload
 - International Payment - File Level Approval
 - Mixed Payment - File Level Approval
 - Domestic Transfer - Record Level Approval
- Credit Cards
 - Register CC AutoRepay
- All Inquiry Transactions
 - Payments Inquiries
- Sweep-in Instruction
 - Create Sweep-in Instruction
- CASA
 - Replace Debit card
 - Stop/Unblock Cheque
 - Validate Card Details
 - E-Statement Subscription
 - List Demand Deposit Electronic Statement
- Credit Card Financial
 - Credit Card Payment
- FFM
 - Create Standing Instruction Goal Account
 - Update Goal Account
 - Cancel Standing Instruction Goal Account
- Term Deposits - Financial
 - Create RD
 - TD Top UP
- Electronic Bill Payment
 - Create Biller Registration
 - Update Biller Registration
- Term Deposits
 - Amend RD

Linked Accounts:


AT30120100065	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
AT30012010011	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
AT30012010022	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
AT30012010044	INR	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE

No items to display.

Transaction Mapping for each of the accounts can be viewed by visiting the respective Account Type tabs

[Edit](#) [Cancel](#) [Back](#)

Copyright © 2008, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

8. Click  against the particular account number to view the mapped transactions.
 OR

- Click **Edit** to update transaction mapping.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
9. Click **Edit** to update the **Party Account Access** account mapping for new accounts and existing accounts.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.

11.3 Party Account Access - Edit

This option enables the corporate administrator to edit the transaction access for the party.

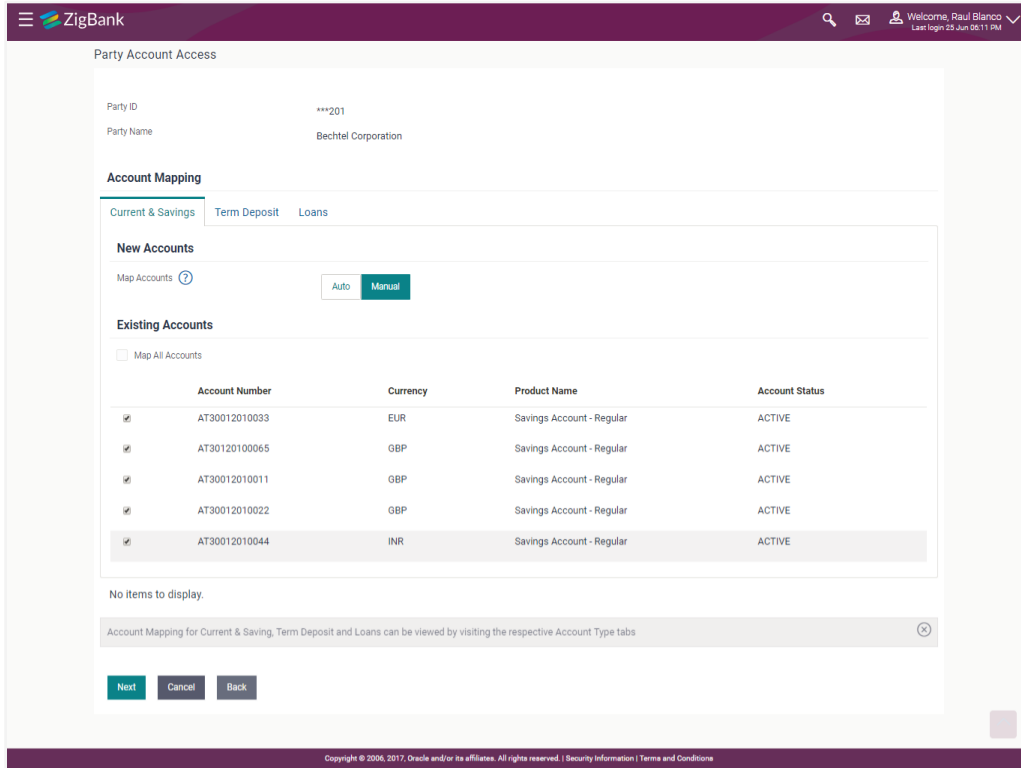
Party ID and Party Name of the corporate administrator are defaulted and not allowed for input.

To edit account and transaction access for the party:

1. Navigate to the screen, account access summary page with two sections **Own Account Mapping Summary** and **Linked Party Account Mapping Summary** appears.
Linked party account mapping will only be available if the party to which corporate admin is associated has Party to Party Linkage maintained.
2. If there is no mapping done for a party (own/ linked), the message **No Accounts mapped for the party** with **Map** appears.
3. Click **Account Type** i.e. CASA / TD / Loans in the summary details for the party, which will navigate to the view page.
All the accounts held by the selected party as a relationship with the bank as available in the core banking system will be fetched and displayed in the respective categories i.e. CASA, Term Deposits and Loans.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.
4. In case the selected party is mapped as a parent party to another party, select on the account type in the linked party summary section.
5. Click on **Account type** link to view/edit the details
6. Navigate to the specific category tab viz. CASA, Term Deposits, Loans etc., the administrator can view both the accounts for which access has been provided and the ones for which access is not provided.
7. Click **Edit**. The **Party Account Access - Edit** screen appears.
This enables the selection and de-selection option against the accounts and also allow changing the map accounts from Auto to Manual and vice-versa.
OR
Click **Next** to next tab (CASA/Term Deposit/Loans)
OR
Click **Delete** to delete the Party Account Access setup.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.
8. Click **Account Type** for which you want to edit the mapping of the accounts.

- 9. The cookie message displayed indicating the administrator that account mapping for other category tabs can be viewed by visiting the respective tabs.

Party Account Access – Account Mapping (Own Account Mapping) - Edit



Party Account Access - Linked Party Account Mapping – Edit

Party Account Access

Parent Party ID: ***201
Parent Party Name: Bechtel Corporation

Linked Party ID:
Linked Party Name:

Linked Party Account Mapping

Current & Savings | Term Deposit | Loans

New Accounts

Map Accounts ⓘ

Existing Accounts


Map All Accounts

	Account Number	Currency	Product Name	Account Status
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT30012010033	EUR	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT30120100065	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT30012010011	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT30012010022	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT30012010044	INR	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE

No items to display.

Account Mapping for Current & Saving, Term Deposit and Loans can be viewed by visiting the respective Account Type tabs

Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

10. To map the new accounts, select appropriate option from **Map Accounts** field;
Select **Auto** if you wish to allow access to all future CASA/ Term Deposit/ Loans accounts.
OR
Select **Manual** if you wish to allow specific access to all future CASA/ Term Deposit/ Loans accounts.
11. Select the respective check boxes preceding the **Account Number** to be mapped.
OR
Select **Map All Accounts**, if you want to map all the account numbers.
12. Click **Next**. The **Party Account Access - Edit** screen with mapped transaction - account appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.
13. To map the transactions to the account, click  against the particular account number to view the transaction mapping.
14. Select the respective check boxes preceding the transaction to be mapped.
OR
Select **Map All Transactions**, if you want to map all the transactions to all accounts.

Party Account Access - Transaction- Account Mapping (Own Account Mapping) - Edit

ZigBank
Welcome, Raul Blanco
Last login: 23 Jun 2017 11:24

Party ID: ****201
Party Name: Bechtel Corporation

Transaction Mapping

Current & Savings | Term Deposit | Loans

Map All Transactions to All Accounts

Account Number	Currency	Product Name	Account Status
AT30012010033	EUR	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE

Map All Transactions

- CASA Inquiries
 - CASA Interest Certificate
- Loans
 - Loan Settlement
- Bank Guarantee
 - Initiate Outward Guarantee
- Letter Of Credit
 - Initiate Letter of Credit
- Payments
 - Domestic Payment
 - Domestic Draft
 - QR Payment
 - Instruction Cancellation
- Reports
 - Request User Report Account
- File Upload
 - File Upload - Record Cancellation
 - Mixed Payment - Upload
 - International Payment - File Level Approval
 - Mixed Payment - File Level Approval
 - Domestic Transfer - Record Level Approval
- Credit Cards
 - Register CC AutoRepay
- All Inquiry Transactions
 - Payments Inquiries
- Sweep-In Instruction
 - Create Sweep-in Instruction
- CASA
 - Replace Debit card
 - Stop/Unblock Cheque
 - Validate Card Details
 - E-Statement Subscription
 - List Demand Deposit Electronic Statement
- Credit Card Financial
 - Credit Card Payment
- PFM
 - Create Standing Instruction Goal Account
 - Update Goal Account
 - Cancel Standing Instruction Goal Account
- Term Deposits - Financial
 - Create RD
 - TD Top UP
- Electronic Bill Payment
 - Create Biller Registration
 - Update Biller Registration
- Term Deposits
 - Amend RD

No items to display.

Transaction Mapping for each of the accounts can be viewed by visiting the respective Account Type tabs

[Save](#) [Cancel](#) [Back](#)

Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Party Account Access – Transaction Mapping for Linked Party Accounts - Edit

Parent Party ID: ***201
Parent Party Name: Bechtel Corporation

Linked Party ID:
Linked Party Name:

Transaction Mapping for Linked Party Accounts

Current & Savings | Term Deposit | Loans

Map All Transactions to All Accounts

Account Number	Currency	Product Name	Account Status
AT20012010022	EUR	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE

- Map All Transactions
 - CASA Inquiries
 - CASA Interest Certificate
 - Party CASA Interest Certificate
 - Inquire Sweep-in Instruction
 - Loans
 - Loan Settlement
 - Bank Guarantee
 - Institute Outward Guarantee
 - Letter Of Credit
 - Institute Letter of Credit
 - Payments
 - Domestic Payment
 - Domestic Draft
 - QR Payment
 - Instruction Cancellation
 - International Draft
 - International Payout
 - Internal Transfer
 - Self Transfer
 - Bill Payment
 - External Transfer
 - Peer-to-Peer Transfer
 - Reports
 - Request User Report Account
 - File Upload
 - File Upload - Record Cancellation
 - Mixed Payment - Upload
 - International Payment - File Level Approval
 - Mixed Payment - File Level Approval
 - Domestic Transfer - Record Level Approval
 - International Transfer - Record Level Approval
 - International Payment - Upload
 - Domestic Payment - File Level Approval
 - Mixed Payment - Record Level Approval
 - Domestic Payment - Upload
 - File Upload - File Cancellation
 - Credit Cards
 - Register CC AutoRepay
 - De-register CC AutoRepay
 - Update CC AutoRepay
 - All Inquiry Transactions
 - Payments Inquiries
 - CASA Inquiries
 - Sweep-in Instruction
 - Create Sweep-in Instruction
 - Delete Sweep-in Instruction
 - CASA
 - Replace Debit card
 - Stop/Unlock Cheque
 - Validity Card Details
 - E-Statement Subscription
 - List Demand Deposit Electronic Statement
 - Request DC Limit Change
 - Allow International Transaction on DC
 - Block Debit Card
 - Sweep-in Instruction
 - Apply Debit Card
 - Reset Debit Card Pin
 - Request Debit Card Pin
 - Cheque Book Request
 - Demand Deposit Electronic Statement Download
 - Request Demand Deposit Statement
 - Credit Card Financial
 - Credit Card Payment
 - PFM
 - Create Standing Instruction Goal Account
 - Update Goal Account
 - Cancel Standing Instruction Goal Account
 - List Goal Account
 - Fetch Transactions Goal Account
 - Redeem Goal Account
 - Payin Goal Account
 - Read Goal Account
 - Create Goal Account
 - Term Deposits - Financial
 - Create RD
 - TD Top-Up
 - Redeem RD
 - New Deposit
 - Electronic Bill Payment
 - Create Biller Registration
 - Update Biller Registration
 - Create Bill Payment
 - Delete Biller Registration
 - Term Deposits
 - Amend RD

AT30120100065	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
AT30012010011	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
AT30012010022	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
AT30012010044	INR	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE

No items to display.

Transaction Mapping for each of the accounts can be viewed by visiting the respective Account Type tabs

Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

- Click **Save** to save the changes.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

- OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.
16. The **Party Account Access - Review** screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.
17. The screen with success message appears. Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

11.4 Party Account Access - Delete

As part of this option, own account mapping and/or linked party account mapping can be deleted.

To delete account and transaction access for the party:

1. Navigate to the screen, account access summary page with two sections **Own Account Mapping Summary** and **Linked Party Account Mapping Summary** appears. Linked party account mapping will only be available if the selected party has Party to Party Linkage maintained.
2. If there is no mapping done for a party (own/ linked), the message **No Accounts mapped for the party** with **Map** appears.
3. Click **Account Type** i.e. CASA / TD / Loans in the summary details for the party, which will navigate to the view page.
All the accounts held by the selected party as a relationship with the bank as available in the core banking system will be fetched and displayed in the respective categories i.e. CASA, Term Deposits and Loans.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.
4. In case of mapping of linked party accounts to the parent party, select on the account type in the linked party summary section.
5. Navigate to the specific category tab viz. CASA, Term Deposits, Loans etc., the administrator can view both the accounts for which access has been provided and the ones for which access is not provided.
6. Click **Delete**. The application prompts the administrator with a message 'Are you sure you want to delete Party Account Access setup for linked Party ID – Party name' with an option of Yes / No.
7. Click **Yes** to proceed with the deletion request.
It will navigate to confirmation page with a success message and the status.
OR
Click **No** if you do not wish to proceed with deletion.
8. The success message and the status appear.
9. Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

FAQs

1. Is it necessary to setup Party Account Access Management before setting up User Account Access?

Yes. The party account access management setup must be done before the user level mapping of accounts and transactions.

2. What is the significance of Auto and Manual option in 'Map Accounts'?

This feature allows the administrator to configure access policies for accounts and associated transactions which may get added subsequently in the future.

Auto: This option gives access to the newly added accounts and transactions of the party as soon as the account is opened. This option can be selected whenever corporate administrator wishes to provide access to new accounts by default

Manual: If this option is selected newly added accounts and transactions do not get access by default. This is to ensure that access to accounts and transactions is provided only upon receiving specific instructions from corporates

3. Party Account Access has not been maintained for the party for Own or Linked party, still there is no 'Map' button available?

It is possible that the channel access and/or party preferences has not been maintained for the party whose accounts needs to be provided for access to the selected party. There will be an appropriate message provided to the user below the party details. Before proceeding with account access, administrator can visit 'Party Preferences' screen and maintain the preferences and/or channel access for the party.

4. Will Party Account Access – Deletion for a party (Own/Linked) lead to automatic deletion of User Account Access?

Yes. Deletion of account access for a party will lead to automatic deletion of access for the users of that party.

5. If I remove access of account(s) and transaction(s) for a party, will it lead to automatic access removal for the users of that party

Yes. Access removal at party level for an account and/or transaction will automatically remove access at user level of the selected party.

6. Have mapped/edited/deleted party account access for a party but it is not reflecting in the system even after a successful maintenance save message?

There is a possibility that the maintenance is saved but the status is 'Pending Approval'.

For the maintenance, if there is an approval required then the changes will reflect only once the approver(s) approve the submitted request.

If the setup does not require an approval workflow or is self / auto approved, then the same will reflect immediately.

[Home](#)

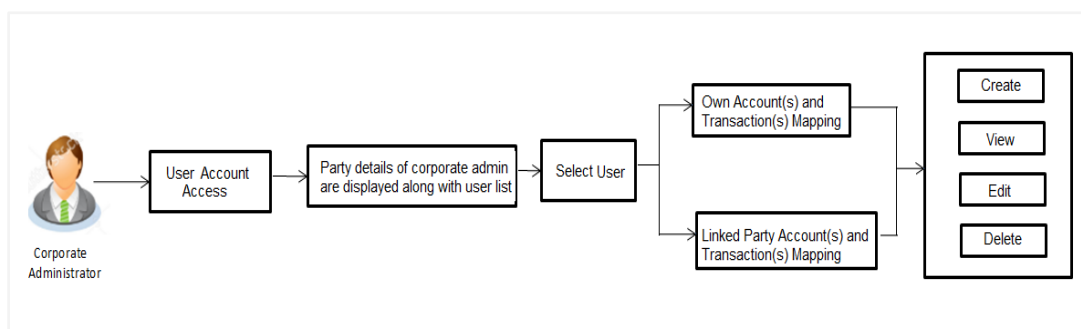
12. User Account Access

Using this option the Corporate Administrator can set up account and transaction access for user(s) of the corporate party. This maintenance can be done only after the Party Account Access is setup for the party of the user(s). The user level mapping of accounts and transactions must be done in order to provide access to the accounts for performing transactions to the specific user. If this step is not followed, the corresponding user will not be able to view any accounts on the dashboard screen or at the individual transactions.

Pre-Requisites

- Account Access should be maintained for the corporate party of the user for which access is to be maintained
- Account Access for the party should be maintained for linked party accounts if the user needs access to linked party accounts.
- Party preferences should be created for the party of the user for which access is to be maintained
- Channel Access should be enabled for party of the user for which account access is to be maintained
- Transaction access is provided to Corporate Administrator.
- Approval rule set up for Corporate Administrator to perform the actions.

Workflow



Features Supported In Application

The following options are available as part of this maintenance:

- User Account Access - Mapping (Own accounts and linked party accounts)
- User Account Access – View (Own accounts and linked party accounts)
- User Account Access - Edit (Own accounts and linked party accounts)
- User Account Access - Delete (Own Accounts and linked party accounts)

How to reach here:

Corporate Administration Dashboard > Account Access > User Account Access

OR

Administration Dashboard > Toggle Menu > Account Access > User Account Access

12.1 User Account Access - Mapping (Create)

The Corporate Administrator has the list of account(s) and transactions for which access needs to be provided to the user(s) of the corporate party. Party Id and Party Name of the Corporate Administrator are defaulted and not allowed for input. User list of the corporate party is displayed with details like user ID, user name and mapping details.

This option lets the Corporate Administrator to provide account access to specific users of a party.

To provide the user with account and transaction access:

1. In the **User Account Access** screen, click the **User ID** link, to navigate to **Account Access summary** section with two sections **Own Account Mapping Summary** and **Linked Party Account Mapping Summary**.

Linked party account mapping will only be available if the party to which Corporate Administrator is associated has Party to Party Linkage maintained.

OR

Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

User Account Access

Party ID: ***201
Party Name: Bechtel Corporation

Search Results

Initials	User Name	Full Name	Mapping
CC	corp124	corp124 corp124	✓
CC	corp125	corp125 corp125	✓
CC	corp56	corp56 corp56	✓
CC	corpAlert	corpAlert corpAlert	✓
KS	KathySas	Kathy Sas	✓
KS	KimSas	Kim Sas	✓
MS	MartinS	Martin Sirtel	✓
ML	MessiL	Messi Lionel	✓
MS	MohamedS	Mohamed Salah	✓
SN	NeymarS	Santos Neymar	✓
RB	RaulGon	Raul Blanco	✓
RA	RichardsonA	Richardson Andrade	✓
RC	RonaldoC	Ronaldo Cristiano	✓
ZI	ZlatanB	Zlatan Ibrahimovic	✓
CC	corp3005	corp3005 corp3005	✗

Note: The function enables you to set up account and transaction access rules for a corporate user. You can decide the account(s) along with transaction(s) for each of the selected account that the corporate user needs to be provided access. Accounts of the parent as well as of the linked party (if any) will be available for access definition.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Party ID	The party ID searched by the Corporate Administrator.
-----------------	---

Party Name	The name of the party.
-------------------	------------------------



Search Result


Initials	Initials of the selected user.
-----------------	--------------------------------

User Name	User name of the selected user.
------------------	---------------------------------

Full Name	Full name of the selected user.
------------------	---------------------------------

Mapping Displays the whether mapping of the accounts is done or not.

-  - denotes that the account mapping is done
 -  - denotes that the account mapping is not done
-

2. Click  against the user record for which you want to view the details. The **User Account Access – Mapping Summary** screen appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.

User Account Access – Summary Page

Party ID: ***201
 Party Name: Bechtel Corporation
 User ID: KathySas
 User Name: Kathy Sas

Own Account Mapping Summary

Account Type	Total Number of Accounts	Number of Accounts Mapped
Current & Savings	5	4
Term Deposits	4	0
Loans	2	0

Linked Party Account Mapping Summary

ODBX_TES
 Account Access not maintained for the Linked Party

MAKCorp
 Account Access not maintained for the Linked Party

Note
 The function enables you to set up account and transaction access rules for a corporate user. You can decide the account(s) along with transaction(s) for each of the selected account that the corporate user needs to be provided access. Accounts of the parent as well as of the linked party (if any) will be available for access definition.

Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Party ID	The party ID searched by the Corporate Administrator.
Party Name	The name of the party.
User ID	User ID of the selected user.
User Name	User name of the selected user

OWN ACCOUNT MAPPING SUMMARY

Account Type	All account types available under the party. The account type can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Current & Savings • Term Deposits • Loans
---------------------	--

Total Number of Accounts Total number of accounts available under the party.

Number of Accounts Mapped Number of accounts mapped to the particular account type.

LINKED PARTY ACCOUNT MAPPING SUMMARY

Click on **Account Type** to view the respective mapping details.

3. If there is no mapping done for the user for a party (own/ linked), there will be a message **No Accounts mapped for the party with Map**.
4. If the access for the party to which the user belongs to is not done, then there will be no **Map** button.
5. Click **Map**. The **User Account Access - Create** screen appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.
6. All the accounts held by the selected party as a relationship with the bank as available in the core banking system will be fetched and displayed in the respective categories i.e. CASA, Term Deposits and Loans.
In case of mapping of linked party accounts to the user, corporate administrator will select the parent party as part of party search section, select the user of the parent party and click **Map** against the linked party of which account access is to be provided.
7. Navigate to the specific category tab viz. CASA, Term Deposits, Loans etc., and select a global check box of **Map all accounts** to enable all the existing accounts under the selected category for channel banking (on screen, it will serve as a **Select All** function).
OR
If specific accounts are required to be given access to the user, then the corporate administrator needs to select the respective check boxes preceding the account number.
8. Select **Apply Party Level Changes Automatically** to automatically apply the party changes.
The cookie message appears indicating the administrator that account mapping for other category tabs can be done by visiting the respective tabs.

User Account Access - Account Mapping (Own Account Mapping) - Create

Party ID 002047
 Party Name Bechtel Corporation
 User ID FORAMCHECKER1
 User Name Rieva Upadhyay

Account Mapping

Current & Savings | Term Deposit | Loans

Apply Party Level Changes Automatically
 Map All Accounts

	Account Number	Currency	Product Name	Account Status
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT30204700028	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT30204700019	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE

No items to display.

Account Mapping for Current & Saving, Term Deposit and Loans can be viewed by visiting the respective Account Type tabs

Next **Back** **Cancel**

Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

User Account Access - Account Mapping (Linked Account Mapping) - Create

Party ID 002047
 Parent Party ID 000814
 Parent Party Name Smith Inc. > Linked Party ID 000875
 Linked Party Name Smith Inc.
 User ID advait_natraj
 User Name Advait Dighe

Linked Party Account Mapping

Current & Savings | Term Deposit | Loans

Apply Party Level Changes Automatically
 Map All Accounts

	Account Number	Currency	Product Name	Account Status
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT30204700028	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT30204700019	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE

No items to display.

Account Mapping for Current & Saving, Term Deposit and Loans can be viewed by visiting the respective Account Type tabs

Next **Back** **Cancel**

Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

9. Click **Next**. The **User Account Access - Create** (Transaction Mapping) screen appears.
 OR
 Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.

OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

User Account Access - Transaction- Account Mapping (Own Account Mapping)-Create

The screenshot shows the 'User Account Access' page in the ZigBank system. At the top, there is a navigation bar with the ZigBank logo, a search icon, a notification icon with '13', and a user profile for 'superadmin' with the last login time '18 Jun 2018 PM'. Below the navigation bar, the page title is 'User Account Access'. The main content area displays account details for Party ID 002047, Party Name Bechtel Corporation, User ID FORAMCHECKER1, and User Name Rieva Upadhyay. The 'Transaction Mapping' section is active, with tabs for 'Current & Savings', 'Term Deposit', and 'Loans'. A checkbox 'Map All Transactions to All Accounts' is present. A table lists account details for AT30204700028, including Currency (GBP), Product Name (Savings Account - Regular), and Account Status (ACTIVE). Below the table is a large list of transaction types with checkboxes for mapping, such as 'CASA Inquiries', 'Loans', 'Payments', 'Reports', 'File Upload', 'Credit Cards', 'All Inquiry Transactions', 'Sweep-In Instruction', and 'CASA'. At the bottom of the mapping area, another account entry for AT30204700019 is visible. A message states 'No items to display.' Below this is a note: 'Transaction Mapping for each of the accounts can be viewed by visiting the respective Account Type tabs'. At the very bottom, there are 'Save', 'Cancel', and 'Back' buttons, and a copyright notice for 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

User Account Access - Transaction- Account Mapping (Linked Account)-Create

ZigBank
Welcome, superadmin
Last login: 18 Jun 07:48 PM

User Account Access

Parent Party ID: 000814 Parent Party Name: Smith Inc.	>	Linked Party ID: 000875 Linked Party Name: Smith Inc.
User ID: advait_natraj User Name: Advait Dighe		

Transaction Mapping for Linked Party Accounts

Current & Savings | Term Deposit | Loans

Map All Transactions to All Accounts

Account Number	Currency	Product Name	Account Status
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> AT30204700028	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<div style="background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 5px;"> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Map All Transactions</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> CASA Inquiries <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> CASA Interest Certificate <input type="checkbox"/> Party CASA Interest Certificate <input type="checkbox"/> Inquire Sweep-in Instruction <input type="checkbox"/> Loans <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Loan Settlement <input type="checkbox"/> Bank Guarantee <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Initiate Outward Guarantee <input type="checkbox"/> Letter Of Credit <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Initiate Letter of Credit <input type="checkbox"/> Payments <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Domestic Payment <input type="checkbox"/> Domestic Draft <input type="checkbox"/> QR Payment <input type="checkbox"/> Instruction Cancellation <input type="checkbox"/> International Draft <input type="checkbox"/> International Payout <input type="checkbox"/> Internal Transfer <input type="checkbox"/> Self Transfer <input type="checkbox"/> Bill Payment <input type="checkbox"/> External Transfer <input type="checkbox"/> PeerToPeer Transfer <input type="checkbox"/> Reports <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Request User Report <input type="checkbox"/> File Upload <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> File Upload - Record Cancellation <input type="checkbox"/> Mixed Payment - Upload <input type="checkbox"/> International Payment - File Level Approval <input type="checkbox"/> Mixed Payment - File Level Approval <input type="checkbox"/> Domestic Transfer - Record Level Approval <input type="checkbox"/> Internal Transfer - Upload <input type="checkbox"/> Internal Transfer - Record Level Approval <input type="checkbox"/> Internal Transfer - File Level Approval <input type="checkbox"/> International Payment - Record Level Approval <input type="checkbox"/> International Payment - Upload <input type="checkbox"/> Domestic Payment - File Level Approval <input type="checkbox"/> Mixed Payment - Record Level Approval <input type="checkbox"/> Domestic Payment - Upload <input type="checkbox"/> File Upload - File Cancellation <input type="checkbox"/> Credit Cards <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Register CC AutoRepay <input type="checkbox"/> de-register CC AutoRePay <input type="checkbox"/> Update CC AutoRepay <input type="checkbox"/> All Inquiry Transactions <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Payments Inquiries <input type="checkbox"/> CASA Inquiries <input type="checkbox"/> Sweep-in Instruction <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Create Sweep-in Instruction <input type="checkbox"/> Delete Sweep-in Instruction <input type="checkbox"/> CASA <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Replace Debit card <input type="checkbox"/> Stop/Unblock Cheque <input type="checkbox"/> Validate Card Details <input type="checkbox"/> E-Statement Subscription <input type="checkbox"/> List Demand Deposit Electronic Statement <input type="checkbox"/> Request DC Limit Change <input type="checkbox"/> Allow International Transaction on DC <input type="checkbox"/> Block Debit Card <input type="checkbox"/> Sweep-in Instruction <input type="checkbox"/> Apply Debit Card <input type="checkbox"/> Reset Debit Card Pin <input type="checkbox"/> Request Debit Card Pin <input type="checkbox"/> Cheque Book Request <input type="checkbox"/> Demand Deposit Electronic Statement Download <input type="checkbox"/> Request Demand Deposit Statement <input type="checkbox"/> Credit Card Financial <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Credit Card Payment </div>			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> AT30204700019	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE

No items to display.


Transaction Mapping for each of the accounts can be viewed by visiting the respective Account Type tabs

Save
Cancel
Back

Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Party ID	The party ID searched by the Corporate Administrator.
Party Name	The name of the party.
User ID	User ID of the selected user.
User Name	User name of the selected user.
Account Mapping	
CASA/ Term Deposits/ Loans	
Apply Party Level Changes Automatically	User will get access to accounts that are allowed/disallowed at the party level.
Map All Transactions to All Accounts	Mapping all the transactions to all the existing accounts.
Account Number	List of account numbers present in a particular account type.
Currency	Account currency.
Product Name	Name of the product.
Account Status	Status of the account access for the party

10. To map the transactions to the account, click  against the particular account number to view the transaction mapping.
11. Select the respective check boxes preceding the transaction to be mapped.
OR
Select **Map All Transactions**, if you want to map all the transactions to all accounts.
12. Select **Apply Party Level Changes Automatically** to automatically apply the party changes.
13. Click **Save**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.
14. The **User Account Access - Review** screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.
15. The screen with success message appears. Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

12.2 User Account Access- View

The Corporate Administrator can view the list of account(s) and transactions for which access has been provided to the user.

Party Id and Party Name of the Corporate Administrator are defaulted and not allowed for input. User list of the corporate party is displayed with details like user ID, user name and mapping details.

To view the account and transaction access:

1. In the **User Account Access** screen, click the **User ID** link, to navigate to **Account Access summary** section with two sections **Own Account Mapping Summary** and **Linked Party Account Mapping Summary**.
Linked party account mapping will only be available if the party to which Corporate Administrator is associated has Party to Party Linkage maintained.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
2. Click **Account Type** i.e. CASA / TD / Loans in the summary details for the party, which will navigate to the view page.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.

User Account Access

The screenshot displays the 'User Account Access' page in the ZigBank system. At the top, the header shows the ZigBank logo and user information: 'Welcome, Raul Blanco' and 'Last login 23 Jun 05:25 PM'. The main content area is titled 'User Account Access' and shows search criteria: Party ID '***201' and Party Name 'Bechtel Corporation'. Below this is a 'Search Results' table with the following data:

Initials	User Name	Full Name	Mapping
CC	corp124	corp124 corp124	✓
CC	corp125	corp125 corp125	✓
CC	corp56	corp56 corp56	✓
CC	corpAlert	corpAlert corpAlert	✓
KS	KathySas	Kathy Sas	✓
KS	KimSas	Kim Sas	✓
MS	MartinS	Martin Skrtel	✓
ML	MessiL	Messi Lionel	✓
MS	MohamedS	Mohamed Salah	✓
SN	NeymarS	Santos Neymar	✓
RB	RaulDon	Raul Blanco	✓
RA	RichardsonA	Richardson Andrade	✓
RC	RonaldoC	Ronaldo Cristiano	✓
ZI	ZlatanI	Zlatan Ibrahimovic	✓
CC	corp3005	corp3005 corp3005	✗

A 'Note' on the right side of the interface states: 'The function enables you to set up account and transaction access rules for a corporate user. You can decide the account(s) along with transaction(s) for each of the selected account that the corporate user needs to be provided access. Accounts of the parent as well as of the linked party (if any) will be available for access definition.'

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Party ID	The party ID searched by the Corporate Administrator.
Party Name	The name of the party.
Search Result	
Initials	Initials of the selected user.
User Name	User name of the selected user.
Full Name	Full name of the selected user.
Mapping	Displays the whether mapping of the accounts is done or not.

3. Click **Account Type** i.e. CASA/TD/Loan, all the accounts held by the selected party as a relationship with the bank as available in the core banking system will be fetched and displayed in the respective categories i.e. CASA, Term Deposits and Loans.

In case of mapping of linked party accounts to the parent party, select on the account type in the linked party summary section.

4. The cookie message appears indicating the administrator that account mapping for other category tabs can be done by visiting the respective tabs.
5. Click **Next**. The **User Account Access – View (Transaction Mapping)** screen appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.

User Account Access – View (Own Account Mapping Summary)

The screenshot shows the 'User Account Access' interface. At the top, the ZigBank logo is on the left, and user information 'Welcome, Raul Blanco' and 'Last login 23 Jun 05:25 PM' is on the right. The main content area is titled 'User Account Access' and contains the following details:

- Party ID: ***201
- Party Name: Bechtel Corporation
- User ID: KathySas
- User Name: Kathy Sas

Below this is the 'Account Mapping' section with three tabs: 'Current & Savings', 'Term Deposit', and 'Loans'. The 'Current & Savings' tab is active. It contains two checkboxes: 'Apply Party Level Changes Automatically' and 'Map All Accounts', both of which are unchecked.

A table displays the mapped accounts:

	Account Number	Currency	Product Name	Account Status
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT30012010033	EUR	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT30012010022	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT30012010011	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT30120100065	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input type="checkbox"/>	AT30012010044	INR	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE

Below the table, it states 'No items to display.' A message box indicates: 'Account Mapping for Current & Saving, Term Deposit and Loans can be viewed by visiting the respective Account Type tabs'. At the bottom, there are five buttons: 'Edit', 'Next', 'Delete', 'Cancel', and 'Back'. The footer contains the copyright notice: 'Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions'.

User Account Access – View (Linked Party Account Mapping Summary)

User Account Access

Parent Party ID: 000814
Parent Party Name: Smith Inc.

Linked Party ID: 000875
Linked Party Name: Smith Inc.

User ID: advait_natraj
User Name: Advait Dighe

Linked Party Account Mapping

Current & Savings | Term Deposit | Loans

Apply Party Level Changes Automatically

Map All Accounts

	Account Number	Currency	Product Name	Account Status
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT30173400021	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT30173400032	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT30173400043	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT30173400065	USD	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT30173400076	USD	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT30173400054	USD	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE

No Items to display.

Account Mapping for Current & Saving, Term Deposit and Loans can be viewed by visiting the respective Account Type tabs

[Edit](#) [Next](#) [Delete](#) [Cancel](#) [Back](#)

Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name

Description

View

Party ID The party ID searched by the Corporate Administrator.

Party Name The name of the party.

User ID User ID of the user of selected party.

User Name User name of the user of the selected party.

Account Mapping

CASA/ Term Deposits/ Loans

Apply Party Level Changes Automatically User will get access to accounts that are allowed/disallowed at the party level.

Map All Transactions to All Accounts Mapping all the transactions to all the existing accounts.

Field Name	Description
Account Number	List of account numbers present in a particular account type.
Currency	Account currency.
Product Name	Name of the product.
Account Status	Status of the account access for the party

6. Click **Next**. The **User Account Access- View** screen for account selected and transactions enabled for the selected account appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.

User Account Access - Transaction- Own Account Mapping- View

ZigBank
Welcome, Raul Barco
Last login 23 Jun 2020 PM

User Account Access

Party ID: ***201
 Party Name: Bechtel Corporation
 User ID: Kathy Sas
 User Name: Kathy Sas

Transaction Mapping

Current & Savings | Term Deposit | Loans

Map All Transactions to All Accounts

Account Number	Currency	Product Name	Account Status
AT30012010003	EUR	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE

Map All Transactions

- CASA Inquiries
 - CASA Interest Certificate
 - Party CASA Interest Certificate
 - Inquire Sweep-in Instruction
- Loans
 - Loan Settlement
- Bank Guarantees
 - Initiate Outward Guarantee
- Letter Of Credit
 - Initiate Letter of Credit
- Payments
 - Domestic Payment
 - Domestic Draft
 - QR Payment
 - Instruction Cancellation
 - International Draft
 - International Payout
 - Internal Transfer
 - Self Transfer
 - Bill Payment
 - External Transfer
 - PeerToPeer Transfer
- Reports
 - Request User Report Account
- File Upload
 - File Upload - Record Cancellation
 - Mixed Payment - Upload
 - International Payment - File Level Approval
 - Mixed Payment - File Level Approval
 - Domestic Transfer - Record Level Approval
 - Internal Transfer - Upload
 - Internal Transfer - Upload
 - Internal Transfer - Record Level Approval
 - International Payment - Record Level Approval
 - International Payment - Upload
 - Domestic Payment - File Level Approval
 - Mixed Payment - Record Level Approval
 - Domestic Payment - Upload
 - File Upload - File Cancellation
- Credit Cards
 - Register CC AutoRepay
 - de-register CC AutoRepay
 - Update CC AutoRepay
- All Inquiry Transactions
 - Payments Inquiries
 - CASA Inquiries
- Sweep-in Instruction
 - Create Sweep-in Instruction
 - Delete Sweep-in Instruction
- Term Deposits
 - Amend RD

AT30012010022	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
AT30012010011	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
AT30120100065	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
AT30012010044	INR	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE

No items to display.

Transaction Mapping for each of the accounts can be viewed by visiting the respective Account Type tabs

Edit
Cancel
Back

Copyright © 2006-2017. Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

User Account Access - Transaction- Account Mapping (Linked Account Mapping) - View

The screenshot displays the 'User Account Access' page for 'Smith Inc.'. It shows the parent and linked party details, user information, and a table of transaction mappings for 'Current & Savings' accounts. The table lists account numbers, currencies, product names, and statuses. Below the table, there are navigation buttons: Edit, Next, Delete, Cancel, and Back.

User Account Access

Parent Party ID: 000814
Parent Party Name: Smith Inc.

Linked Party ID: 000875
Linked Party Name: Smith Inc.

User ID: advait_natraj
User Name: Advait Dighe

Transaction Mapping for Linked Party Accounts

Current & Savings | Term Deposit | Loans

Apply Party Level Changes Automatically
 Map All Accounts


	Account Number	Currency	Product Name	Account Status
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT30173400021	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT30173400032	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT30173400043	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT30173400065	USD	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT30173400076	USD	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT30173400054	USD	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE

No items to display.

Account Mapping for Current & Saving, Term Deposit and Loans can be viewed by visiting the respective Account Type tabs

[Edit](#) [Next](#) [Delete](#) [Cancel](#) [Back](#)

Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

7. Click  against the particular account number to view the mapped transactions.
OR
Click **Edit** to update transaction mapping.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
8. Click **Edit** to update the **User Account Access** account mapping for new accounts and existing accounts.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.

12.3 User Account Access - Edit

The Corporate Administrator gets a request with the list of account(s) and transactions for which access details needs to be edited for a selected user of the party.

Party Id and Party Name of the Corporate Administrator are defaulted and not allowed for input. User list of the corporate party is displayed with details like user ID, user name and mapping details.

To edit account and transaction access for the user:

1. In the **User Account Access** screen, click the **User ID** link, to navigate to **Account Access summary** section with two sections **Own Account Mapping Summary** and **Linked Party Account Mapping Summary**.
Linked party account mapping will only be available if the party to which Corporate Administrator is associated has Party to Party Linkage maintained.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Clear** to clear the search parameters.
2. Click **Account Type** i.e. CASA / TD / Loans in the summary details for the party, which will navigate to the view page.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.
3. In case of mapping of linked party accounts to the parent party, select on the account type in the linked party summary section.
4. Navigate to the specific category tab viz. CASA, Term Deposits, Loans etc., the administrator can view both the accounts for which access has been provided and the ones for which access is not provided.
5. Click **Edit**. The **User Account Access - Edit** screen appears.
This enables the selection and de-selection option against the accounts. There is also an option to edit checkbox '**Apply Party Level Changes Automatically**' to apply/ remove the party changes.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.
6. Click **Account Type** for which you want to edit the mapping of the accounts.
The cookie message displayed indicating the administrator that account mapping for other category tabs can be viewed by visiting the respective tabs.

User Account Access (Own Account Mapping) – Edit

Party ID: ***201
 Party Name: Bechtel Corporation
 User ID: KathySas
 User Name: Kathy Sas

Account Mapping

Current & Savings | Term Deposit | Loans

Apply Party Level Changes Automatically
 Map All Accounts

	Account Number	Currency	Product Name	Account Status
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT30012010033	EUR	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT30012010022	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT30012010011	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT30120100065	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input type="checkbox"/>	AT30012010044	INR	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE

No items to display.

Account Mapping for Current & Saving, Term Deposit and Loans can be viewed by visiting the respective Account Type tabs

Next Cancel Back

Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

User Account Access (Linked Party Account Mapping) – Edit

Parent Party ID: 000814
 Parent Party Name: Smith Inc.
 User ID: advait_natraj
 User Name: Advait Dighe

Linked Party ID: 000875
 Linked Party Name: Smith Inc.

Linked Party Account Mapping

Current & Savings | Term Deposit | Loans

Apply Party Level Changes Automatically
 Map All Accounts

	Account Number	Currency	Product Name	Account Status
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT30173400043	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT30173400021	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT30173400032	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT30173400065	USD	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT30173400076	USD	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT30173400054	USD	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE

No items to display.


Account Mapping for Current & Saving, Term Deposit and Loans can be viewed by visiting the respective Account Type tabs

Next Cancel Back

Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

7. Select the respective check boxes preceding the **Account Number** to be mapped.
 OR
 Select **Map All Accounts**, if you want to map all the account numbers.

Select/Unselect checkbox '**Apply Party Level Changes Automatically**' to apply/remove the party changes.

8. Click **Next**. The **User Account Access - Edit** screen with mapped account appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.
9. To map the transactions to the account, click  against the particular account number to view the transaction mapping.
10. Select the respective check boxes preceding the transaction to be mapped.
OR
Select **Map All Transactions**, if you want to map all the transactions to all accounts.

User Account Access - Transaction- Account Mapping (Own Account Mapping) - Edit

ZigBank
Welcome, Raul Blanco
Last login 23 Jun 05:25 PM

User Account Access

Party ID: ***201
 Party Name: Bechtel Corporation
 User ID: KathySas
 User Name: Kathy Sas

Transaction Mapping

Current & Savings | Term Deposit | Loans

Map All Transactions to All Accounts

Account Number	Currency	Product Name	Account Status
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> AT30012010033	EUR	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<div style="margin-left: 20px;"> <input type="checkbox"/> Map All Transactions <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CASA Inquiries <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CASA Interest Certificate <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Loans <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Loan Settlement <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Bank Guarantee <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Initiate Outward Guarantee <input type="checkbox"/> Letter Of Credit <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Initiate Letter of Credit <input type="checkbox"/> Payments <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Domestic Payment <input type="checkbox"/> Domestic Draft <input type="checkbox"/> QR Payment <input type="checkbox"/> Instruction Cancellation <input type="checkbox"/> Reports <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Request User Report Account <input type="checkbox"/> File Upload <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> File Upload - Record Cancellation <input type="checkbox"/> Mixed Payment - Upload <input type="checkbox"/> International Payment - File Level Approval <input type="checkbox"/> Mixed Payment - File Level Approval <input type="checkbox"/> Domestic Transfer - Record Level Approval <input type="checkbox"/> Credit Cards <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Register CC AutoRepay <input type="checkbox"/> All Inquiry Transactions <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Payments Inquiries <input type="checkbox"/> Sweep-in Instruction <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Create Sweep-in Instruction <input type="checkbox"/> CASA <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Replace Debit card <input type="checkbox"/> Stop/Unblock Cheque <input type="checkbox"/> Validate Card Details <input type="checkbox"/> E-Statement Subscription <input type="checkbox"/> List Demand Deposit Electronic Statement </div>			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> AT30012010022	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> AT30012010011	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> AT30120100065	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input type="checkbox"/> AT30012010044	INR	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE

No items to display.

Transaction Mapping for each of the accounts can be viewed by visiting the respective Account Type tabs

Save
Cancel
Back

Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

User Account Access - Transaction- Account Mapping (Linked Party Account Mapping) - Edit

ZigBank
Welcome, superadmin
Last login: 18 Jun 2024

User Account Access

Parent Party ID: 000814
Parent Party Name: Smith Inc.

User ID: advalt_natraj
User Name: Advalt Dighe

Linked Party ID: 000875
Linked Party Name: Smith Inc.

>

Transaction Mapping for Linked Party Accounts

Current & Savings
Term Deposit
Loans

Map All Transactions to All Accounts

Account Number	Currency	Product Name	Account Status
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> AT30173400043	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE

Map All Transactions

- CASA Inquiries
 - CASA Interest Certificate
- Loans
 - Loan Settlement
- Bank Guarantee
 - Initiate Outward Guarantee
- Letter Of Credit
 - Initiate Letter of Credit
- Payments
 - Domestic Payment
 - Domestic Draft
 - QR Payment
 - Instruction Cancellation
- Reports
 - Request User Report
- File Upload
 - File Upload - Record Cancellation
 - Mixed Payment - Upload
 - International Payment - File Level Approval
 - Mixed Payment - File Level Approval
 - Domestic Transfer - Record Level Approval
- Credit Cards
 - Register CC AutoRepay
- All Inquiry Transactions
 - Payments Inquiries
- Sweep-in Instruction
 - Create Sweep-in Instruction
- CASA
 - Replace Debit card
 - Stop/Unblock Cheque
 - Validate Card Details
 - E-Statement Subscription
 - List Demand Deposit Electronic Statement
- Credit Card Financial
 - Credit Card Payment
 - Electronic Bill Payment
 - Create Biller Registration
 - Update Biller Registration
- Term Deposits
 - Amend RD

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> AT30173400021	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> AT30173400032	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> AT30173400065	USD	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> AT30173400076	USD	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> AT30173400054	USD	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE

No items to display.

Transaction Mapping for each of the accounts can be viewed by visiting the respective Account Type tabs

Save
Cancel
Back

Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

11. Click **Save**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.
12. The **User Account Access - Review** screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Edit** to edit the transaction.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
13. The **User Account Access - Confirmation** screen with success message appears.
14. Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

12.4 User Account Access - Delete

The Corporate Administrator gets a request with the user information of a party for which access details needs to be deleted. As part of this option, own account mapping and/or linked party account mapping can be deleted for a user.

To delete account and transaction access for the user:

1. In the **User Account Access** screen, click the **User ID** link, to navigate to **Account Access summary** section with two sections **Own Account Mapping Summary** and **Linked Party Account Mapping Summary**.
Linked party account mapping will only be available if the party to which Corporate Administrator is associated has Party to Party Linkage maintained.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Clear** to clear the search parameters.
2. Click **Account Type** i.e. CASA / TD / Loans in the summary details for the party, which will navigate to the view page.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.
3. In case of mapping of linked party accounts to the parent party, select on the account type in the linked party summary section.
4. Navigate to the specific category tab viz. CASA, Term Deposits, Loans etc., the administrator can view both the accounts for which access has been provided and the ones for which access is not provided.
5. Click **Delete**.
The application will prompt the administrator with a deletion message with an option of Yes / No.
6. Click **Yes** to proceed with the deletion request. It will navigate to confirmation page with a success message and the status.
OR
Click **No** if you do not wish to proceed with deletion.
7. Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

FAQs

1. Is it necessary to setup Party Account Access Management before setting up User Account Access?

Yes, party account access management setup must be done before the user level mapping of accounts and transactions.

2. User Account Access has not been maintained for the user for Own or Linked party, still there is no 'Map' button available?

It is possible that the account access maintenance has not been done for the party to which the user belongs to. In such a case, corporate admin will need to maintain account access for the party and only then proceed with User Account Access.

3. Will Party Account Access – Deletion for a party (Own/Linked) lead to automatic deletion of User Account Access?

Yes, deletion of account access for a party will lead to automatic deletion of access for the users of that party.

4. If I remove access of account(s) and transaction(s) for a party, will it lead to automatic access removal for the users of that party?

Yes, access removal at party level for an account and/or transaction will automatically remove access at user level of the selected party.

5. Am unable to see some of the account(s) and/or transaction(s) for mapping as part of User Account Access that were available in Party Account Access for the party of the user?

There is a possibility that these accounts and/or transactions have not been provided access at party level of the selected user. The accounts and transactions that are unmapped at party level will not be visible at user level of the selected party.

6. Have mapped/edited/deleted user account access for a party but it is not reflecting in the system even after a successful maintenance save message?

There is a possibility that the maintenance is saved but the status is 'Pending Approval'. For the maintenance, if there is an approval required then the changes will reflect only once the approver(s) approve the submitted request. If the setup does not require an approval workflow or is self / auto approved, then the same will reflect immediately.

[Home](#)

13. File Upload Maintenance

File Uploads facilitates processing of multiple transactions through a single file. This is a faster way of processing transactions than entering transactions one after another. Salary payments, fund transfers, vendor payments are few examples of financial transactions that can be supported through file upload. A non-financial transaction to facilitate upload of multiple payee details, at a single instance, is also possible through file upload.

The File Upload functionality enables users to process:

- Internal payments (within the bank)
- Domestic payments (within the country)
- International payments (cross border)
- Mixed payments
- Create Payees / Beneficiaries

Oracle Banking Digital Experience File Upload module enables Corporates to process files of payments according to agreed operational and business rules and save time. File Uploads facility is simple to use, has daily transaction limits and comes with the security of dual / multi signatory approvals.

File Upload set up enables the corporate administrator to create file identifiers for its party, and map users to file identifiers.

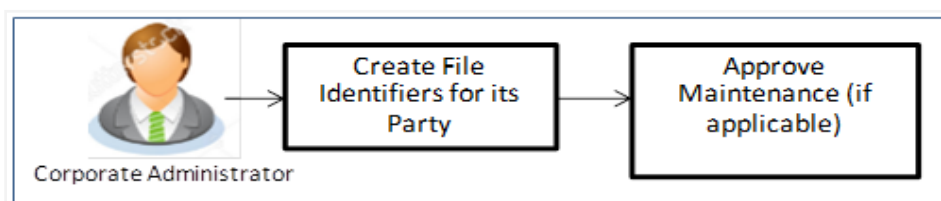
13.1 File Identifier Maintenance

Corporate Administrator can create file identifiers (FI) for his party. This enables the corporate to process file uploads. A File Identifier is always mapped to a specific single file template. It permits configuration of corporate preferences like approval type (file level/ record level) for a particular type of file.

Prerequisites

- Party Preferences is maintained for Corporate
- Party and Account access has been set for corporate and its users
- Approval Rules are setup for the corporate

Workflow



Features Supported In Application

- View File Identifier
- Create File Identifier
- Edit File Identifier

How to reach here:

Corporate Administrator Dashboard > Quick Links > File Upload > File Identifier Maintenance
OR

Toggle Menu > File Upload > File Identifier Maintenance

13.1.1 File Identifier Maintenance - Summary

Once the logged in user navigates to File Identifier Maintenance screen, user will be able to view the File Identifiers already created for his party.

To view the file identifiers:

1. View **File Identifier Maintenance** screen with FI's mapped to the users.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction

File Identifier Maintenance - Summary

ZigBank
Welcome, Zlatan Ibrahimovic
Last login 30 Jun 04:00 PM

File Identifier Maintenance


Party ID: ***201

Party Name: Bechtel Corporation

File Identifiers

Sr. no.	File Identifier	Description	Transaction Type	Approval Type
1	ITFI1	IT FileID1edit	Internal Funds Transfer	File
2	Test001	Test001	Internal Funds Transfer	Record

[Cancel](#)



Note

Assignment of file identifiers to different parties can be done. Approval type needs to be set as whether it would be record level or file level. File template can be selected for the maintenance. Once this is created for a party, account level changes can be done from User File Identifier mapping screen.

[Create](#)

Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Party ID	Party ID of the corporate user.
Party Name	Party name corresponding to the party ID.
File Identifiers	
Sr. no.	Serial number of the record.
File Identifier	Unique code/ name assigned for the party preferences for handling of payment files.
Description	File name / code description corresponding to the file upload code.

Field Name	Description
Transaction Type	Type of transaction: The transaction type can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Internal funds Transfer • Domestic Funds Transfer • International Funds Transfer • Mixed Transfer • Internal Payee • Domestic Payee • International Payee • Mixed Payee • Demand Draft Payee
Approval Type	The approval type is at file level or record level.

2. Click the file identifier record, for which you want to view the details.
The **File Identifier Maintenance - View** screen appears.

File Identifier Maintenance - View

The screenshot shows the 'File Identifier Maintenance' view for a specific record. The header includes the ZigBank logo and user information: 'Welcome, Zlatan Ibrahimovic' with a last login time of '30 Jun 04:00 PM'. The main content area is titled 'File Identifier Maintenance' and contains the following details:

Party Id	***201
Party Name	Bechtel Corporation
Details	
File Identifier	ITF11
Description	IT FileID1edit
File Template	Internal Funds Transfer Delimited SDSC
Maximum No Of Records	11
Partial Preprocessing Tolerance(%)	2
Transaction Type	Internal Funds Transfer
Accounting Type	Single Debit Single Credit
File Type	DELIMITED
Format Type	CSV,XML,XLS,XLSX
Approval Type	<input type="radio"/> Record Level <input checked="" type="radio"/> File Level

At the bottom of the form, there are three buttons: 'Edit', 'Cancel', and 'Back'. The 'File Level' radio button is selected under the 'Approval Type' field.

Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Party ID	Party ID of the corporate user.
Party Name	Party name corresponding to the party ID.
Details	
File Identifier	Unique code assigned to the uploaded file.
Description	Descriptions corresponding to the file upload code.
File Template	<p>Predefined file templates.</p> <p>Few examples of file templates are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Internal funds Transfer, • Domestic Funds Transfer, • International Funds Transfer, • Mixed Transfer • Internal Payee • Domestic Payee • International Payee • Mixed Payee • Demand Draft Payee
Maximum No of Records	Maximum number of records in the uploaded file.
Partial Processing Tolerance (%)	<p>The partial processing tolerance for a file (in percentage terms). Suppose, the user sets this value at 60% - this implies that if 60% or more, of the records in a file clear the validation stage, then the file can go for further processing. If less than 60% of the records in a file clear the validation stage, then the file is rejected.</p> <p>This field is applicable only when approval is Record Type and for certain file formats – namely when accounting type is a) Single Debit Single Credit or b) Multi Debit Multi Credit.</p>
Debit Account Number	<p>Debit account number.</p> <p>This field appears only for file templates having Account ID defined at FI level.</p>
Transaction Type	Type of transaction.
File Type	The file type - delimited or fixed length.

Field Name	Description
Format Type	The format in which file is uploaded. The format could be CSV, XML, XLS, XLSX.
Approval Type	The approval type is at file level or record level. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> File Level - The approver accepts or rejects the entire file, and all records are either processed or rejected en-masse. Record Level - The approver could approve some records, and rejects others. Payments are processed only for approved records.

- Click **Edit** to modify the file identifier.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.

13.1.2 File Identifier Maintenance - Create

Using this option corporate administrator can create a file identifier.

To create a file identifier:

- In the File **Identifier Maintenance** screen, click **Create**. The **File Identifier Maintenance - Create** screen appears.

File Identifier Maintenance - Create

ZigBank Welcome, Zlatan Ibrahimovic
Last login 30 Jun 04:00 PM

File Identifier Maintenance

Party Id: ***201
Party Name: Bechtel Corporation

Details

File Identifier: FISalary
Description: File Identifier Salary
File Template: Domestic Funds Transfer Fixed M...
Maximum No Of Records: 100
Partial Pre-processing Tolerance(%): 89
Transaction Type: Domestic Funds Transfer
Accounting Type: Multiple Debit Multiple Credit
File Type: FIXED
Format Type: CSV, TXT
Approval Type: Record Level File Level

Note

Assignment of file identifiers to different parties can be done. Approval type needs to be set as whether it would be record level or file level. File template can be selected for the maintenance. Once this is created for a party, account level changes can be done from User File Identifier mapping screen.

Save **Cancel** **Back**

Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Party ID	Party ID of the corporate user.
Party Name	Party name corresponding to the party ID.
Details	
File Identifier	Unique code assign to the uploaded file.
Description	Descriptions corresponding to the file upload code.

Field Name	Description
File Template	<p>Predefined file templates.</p> <p>Few examples of file templates are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Internal funds Transfer, • Domestic Funds Transfer, • International Funds Transfer, • Mixed Transfer, • Internal Payee, • Domestic Payee, • International Payee, • Mixed Payee, • Demand Draft Payee
Maximum No of Records	Maximum number of records in the uploaded file.
Partial Processing Tolerance (%)	<p>The partial processing tolerance for a file (in percentage terms).</p> <p>Suppose, the user sets this value at 60% - this implies that if 60% or more, of the records in a file clear the Validation stage, then the file can go for further processing. If less than 60% of the records in a file clear the validation stage, then the file is rejected.</p> <p>This field will be displayed only when approval is Record Type and for certain file formats – namely when accounting type is a) Single Debit Single Credit or b) Multi Debit Multi Credit.</p>
Debit Account Number	<p>Account number of the account to be debited.</p> <p>This field appears only for file templates having Account ID defined at FI level.</p>

Field Name	Description
Transaction Type	Type of transaction: The transaction type can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Internal funds Transfer • Domestic Funds Transfer • International Funds Transfer • Mixed Payments • Internal Payee • Domestic Payee • International Payee • Mixed Payee • Demand Draft Payee
File Type	The file type - delimited or fixed length.
Format Type	The format in which file is uploaded. The format could be CSV, XML, XLS, XLSX.
Approval Type	The approval type is at file level or record level. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • File Level - The approver accepts or rejects the entire file, and all records are either processed or rejected en-masse • Record Level - The approver could approve some records, and rejects others. Payments are processed only for approved records

2. In the **File Identifier** field, enter the code of the file to be uploaded.
3. In the **Description** field, enter the file description corresponding to the file code.
4. From the **File Template** list, select the file template.
 - i. If you select a file templates having **Account ID defined at FI level**, enter the **Debit Account Number**.
5. Select the appropriate **Approval Type**.
6. Click **Save**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.
7. The **Review** screen appears. Verify the details and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.

- The success message appears along with the transaction reference number and status. Click **OK** to complete the transaction and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.

13.1.3 File Identifier Maintenance - Edit

Using this option corporate administrator can edit and update a file identifier.

To edit file identifier:

- In the **File Identifier Maintenance** screen, click the file identifier record, for which you want to view the details.
The **File Identifier Maintenance - View** screen appears.
- Click **Edit** to edit the file identifier mapping.
The **File Identifier Maintenance - Edit** screen appears.

File Identifier Maintenance - Edit

The screenshot displays the 'File Identifier Maintenance - Edit' interface. At the top, the ZigBank logo and user information 'Welcome, Zlatan Ibrahimovic' are visible. The main content area is divided into two sections: 'Party Information' and 'Details'. The 'Party Information' section shows 'Party Id' as '***201' and 'Party Name' as 'Bechtel Corporation'. The 'Details' section contains various fields: 'File Identifier' (ITF11), 'Description' (IT FileID1edit), 'File Template' (Internal Funds Transfer Delimited SDSC), 'Maximum No Of Records' (11), 'Partial Preprocessing Tolerance(%)' (2), 'Transaction Type' (Internal Funds Transfer), 'Accounting Type' (Single Debit Single Credit), 'File Type' (DELIMITED), and 'Format Type' (CSV,XML,XLS,XLSX). The 'Approval Type' is set to 'File Level', with 'Record Level' also visible as an option. At the bottom of the form, there are 'Save', 'Cancel', and 'Back' buttons. A footer contains copyright information: 'Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions'.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Party ID	Party ID of the file identifier is displayed.
-----------------	---

Party Name	Party name corresponding to the party ID is displayed.
-------------------	--

Details

Field Name	Description
File Identifier	Unique code assign to the uploaded file is displayed.
Description	Descriptions corresponding to the file upload code.
File Template	Predefined file templates is displayed.
Maximum No of Records	Maximum number of records in the uploaded file.
Partial Processing Tolerance (%)	<p>The partial processing tolerance for a file (in percentage terms).</p> <p>Suppose, the user sets this value at 60% - this implies that if 60% or more, of the records in a file clear the Validation stage, then the file can go for further processing. If less than 60% of the records in a file clear the validation stage, then the file is rejected.</p> <p>This field will be displayed only when approval is Record Type and for certain file formats – namely when accounting type is a) Single Debit Single Credit or b) Multi Debit Multi Credit.</p>
Debit Account Number	<p>Account number of the account to be debited is displayed.</p> <p>This field appears only for file templates having Account ID defined at FI level.</p>
Transaction Type	<p>Type of transaction is displayed.</p> <p>The Transaction type can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Internal funds Transfer • Domestic Funds Transfer • International Funds Transfer • Mixed Payments • Internal Payee • Domestic Payee • International Payee • Mixed Payee • Demand Draft Payee
File Type	The file type is displayed.
Format Type	<p>The format in which file is uploaded is displayed.</p> <p>The format could be CSV, XML, XLS, XLSX.</p>

Field Name	Description
Approval Type	<p>The approval type is at file level or record level is displayed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • File Level - The approver accepts or rejects the entire file, and all records are either processed or rejected en-masse • Record Level - The approver could approve some records, and rejects others. Payments are processed only for approved records
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Edit the required file identifiers. e.g. Description, Maximum Number of Records, and Partial Processing Tolerance – if required. 4. Click Save to save the modified details. OR Click Cancel to cancel the transaction. OR Click Back to navigate to previous screen 5. The File Identifier Maintenance – Edit - Review screen appears. Verify the details, and click Confirm. OR Click Cancel to cancel the operation and navigate back to 'Dashboard'. OR Click Back to navigate to previous screen 6. The success message appears along with the transaction reference number and status. Click OK to complete the transaction and navigate back to 'Dashboard'. 	

FAQs

1. What are the different types of transaction types, accounting types, and file formats supported?

The following table details the different transaction types, accounting types, and file formats supported. A file template supports each of the combination.

Sr No.	Parameter	Types
1	Transaction Type	Internal funds Transfer Domestic Funds Transfer International Funds Transfer Mixed Transfer Payee Files
2	Accounting Type	Single Debit, Single Credit (SDSC) Single Debit, Multi Credit (SDMC) Multi Debit, Multi Credit (MDMC)
3	Approval Type	File Level Record Level
4	Format Type	CSV, XML, XLS, XLSX

2. What is the business rationale of having different accounting types?

Find below the accounting types catered through file templates, and business examples:

Sr No.	Accounting Type	Business Example	Approval Type
1	Single Debit, Single Credit (SDSC)	A corporate may want to make monthly payments to its various vendors from one central account. So though the debit account is the same across all records, the credit accounts are different and the debit accounting entry is not consolidated.	Record Type or File Type
2	Single Debit, Multi Credit (SDMC)	A corporate may want to make monthly salary payments to all its employees. A single consolidated debit entry is passed, against multiple credits to different accounts.	File Type

Sr No.	Accounting Type	Business Example	Approval Type
3	Multi Debit, Multi Credit (MDMC)	This file format caters to a lot of one to one transfers between two parties for various payments. Organizations that are brokers or intermediaries in trade contracts, may find this format more suitable for their business needs.	Record Type

3. What is the business rationale of having different approval types?

A record type approval, gives more flexibility to the corporate user – in the sense, that even if some records are not validated, the file could still be processed (only those records that have passed validations) and file type approval, gives more control to the corporate user. Since all records in the file have to pass validations, before a file is processed.

4. What is the role of an administrator in file upload?

The administrator is from the corporate side, who creates file identifiers, for his party.

5. What is a 'File Upload Template'?

A template that is used to upload a file, distinguishes one file from another, depending on the transaction type of the payment, format of the file to be uploaded, approval type set-up for the file, and accounting type of a payment file is known as 'File Upload Template.

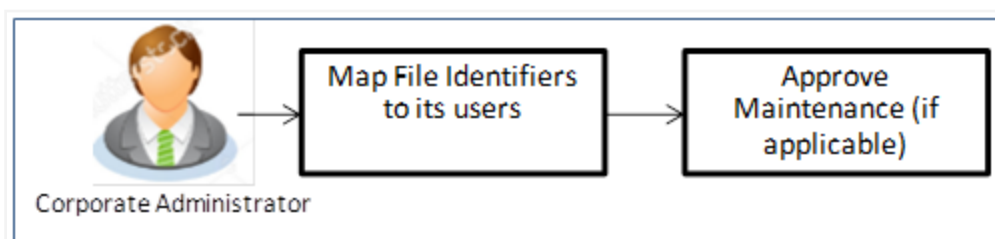
13.2 User File Identifier Mapping

This option enables the corporate administrator to map the desired file identifiers to the corporate users. This mapping enables corporate users to upload and view specific bulk files.

Prerequisites

- Party Preferences is maintained for Corporate
- Party and Account access has been set for corporate and its users
- Set-up Transaction and account access
- Approval Rules are setup for the corporate File Identifier Maintenance is done

Workflow



Features Supported In Application

This option allows the corporate administrator to:

- View User File Identifier Mapping
- Create User File Identifier Mapping
- Edit User File Identifier Mapping

How to reach here:

Corporate Administrator Dashboard > Quick Links > File Upload > User File Identifier Mapping
 OR
Toggle Menu > File Upload > User File Identifier Mapping

13.2.1 User File Identifier Mapping - User Interface Details

Using this option the corporate administrator can view the file identifiers mapped to its users.

User File Identifier Mapping - User Interface Details

User File Identifier Mapping

Party ID: ***201
Party Name: Bechtel Corporation

Users List

Initials	User Details	Contact Details	Mapping
MS	Martin Skrtel MartinS	mustufa.gari@example.com 4155550100	
RC	Ronaldo Cristiano RonaldoC	mustufa.gari@example.com 4155550102	
ML	Messi Lionel MessiL	mustufa.gari@example.com 4155550110	
MS	Mohamed Salah MohamedS	mustufa.gari@example.com 4155550099	
SN	Santos Neymar NeymarS	mustufa.gari@example.com 4155550105	
ZI	Zlatan Ibrahimovic ZlatanB	mustufa.gari@example.com 4155550111	

Note

This is used to map file identifiers to different users of a party. All the existing file types maintained for the party are shown, from which admin can select the file identifiers to be mapped to different users. At any stage it can be modified and new file identifiers can be mapped or existing ones can be unmapped.

Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Party ID	Party ID of the corporate user.
-----------------	---------------------------------

Party Name	Party name corresponding to the party ID.
-------------------	---

Users List

Initials	The initials of the user id.
-----------------	------------------------------

User Details	The details of the user like user name or user id.
---------------------	--

Contact Details	Contact number of the user.
------------------------	-----------------------------

Mapping	Displays whether the file identifier is mapped to the user.
----------------	---

- denotes that the file identifier is mapped to the user.
- denotes that the file identifier is not mapped to the user.

1. Click the file identifier record for which you want to view the details. The **User File Identifier Mapping - View** screen appears.

User File Identifier Mapping - View

The screenshot displays the 'User File Identifier Mapping' interface. At the top, the ZigBank logo and user information 'Welcome, Zlatan Ibrahimovic' are visible. The main content area is divided into two sections: user details and a mapping summary table.

User Details:

- Party Id: ***201
- Party Name: Bechtel Corporation
- User Name: Zlatan Ibrahimovic
- User Id: ZlatanB

Mapping Summary Table:

<input type="checkbox"/>	File Identifier	Transaction Type	Approval Type	Sensitive Data Check
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	ITF11 - IT FileID1edit	Internal Funds Transfer	File	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Test001 - Test001	Internal Funds Transfer	Record	<input type="checkbox"/>

Below the table are three buttons: 'Edit', 'Cancel', and 'Back'.

Note: This is used to map file identifiers to different users of a party. All the existing file types maintained for the party are shown, from which admin can select the file identifiers to be mapped to different users. At any stage it can be modified and new file identifiers can be mapped or existing ones can be unmapped.

Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Party ID	Party ID of the corporate user to which file identifier is mapped.
-----------------	--

Party Name	Party name corresponding to the party ID.
-------------------	---

User Name	User name of the corporate user
------------------	---------------------------------

User Id	User ID of the user.
----------------	----------------------

Mapping Summary

File Identifier	Unique code assigned to the uploaded file.
------------------------	--


Field Name	Description
Transaction Type	Type of transaction: The Transaction type can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Internal funds Transfer, • Domestic Funds Transfer, • International Funds Transfer, • Mixed Transfer • Internal / Domestic / International / Mixed Payees
Approval Type	The approval type is at file level or record level. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • File Level - The approver accepts or rejects the entire file, and all records are either processed or rejected. • Record Level - The approver could approve some records, and rejects others. Payments are processed only for approved records.
Sensitive Data Check	If selected, the users are barred from viewing the contents of the file.

2. Click **Edit** to modify the user file identifier mapping.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

13.2.2 User File Identifier Mapping - Create

Using this option corporate administrator can map the file identifiers to a user.

To map a user to a file identifier:

1. Go to the **User File Identifier Mapping - View** screen.
2. Click  of file identifier record, for which you want to map the user. The **User File Identifier Mapping - Create** screen appears.

User File Identifier Mapping - Create

The screenshot shows the 'User File Identifier Mapping - Create' interface. At the top, there is a header with the ZigBank logo and user information: 'Welcome, Zlatan Ibrahimovic' and 'Last login 30 Jun 04:00 PM'. Below the header, the form displays the following details:

- Party Id: ***201
- Party Name: Bechtel Corporation
- User Name: Martin Skrtel
- User Id: MartinS

The 'Mapping Summary' section contains a table with the following data:

<input type="checkbox"/>	File Identifier	Transaction Type	Approval Type	Sensitive Data Check
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	ITF11 - IT FileID1edit	Internal Funds Transfer	File	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Test001 - Test001	Internal Funds Transfer	Record	<input type="checkbox"/>

Below the table are three buttons: 'Save', 'Cancel', and 'Back'. To the right of the table is a 'Note' section with an icon of a notepad and pencil. The note text reads: 'This is used to map file identifiers to different users of a party. All the existing file types maintained for the party are shown, from which admin can select the file identifiers to be mapped to different users. At any stage it can be modified and new file identifiers can be mapped or existing ones can be unmapped.'

At the bottom of the page, there is a footer with the text: 'Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions'

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Party ID	Party ID of the corporate user.
Party Name	Party name corresponding to the party ID.
User Name	User name of the corporate user.
User Id	User ID of the user.

Mapping Summary

File Identifier	Unique code assigned to the uploaded file.
Transaction Type	Type of transaction: The transaction type can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Internal funds Transfer, Domestic Funds Transfer, International Funds Transfer, Mixed Transfer Internal / Domestic / International / Mixed Payees


Field Name	Description
Approval Type	<p>The approval type is at file level or record level.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> File Level - The approver accepts or rejects the entire file, and all records are either processed or rejected. Record Level - The approver could approve some records, and rejects others. Payments are processed only for approved records.
Sensitive Data Check	If selected, the users are barred from viewing the contents of the file.

- In the **Mapping Summary** section, select the file identifier which you want to map to the user.
- Click **Save**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.
- The **User File Identifier Mapping – Create - Review** screen appears. Verify the details and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.
- The success message of submitting the File Identifier Mapping appears along with the transaction reference number and status.
Click **OK** to complete the transaction and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.

13.2.3 User File Identifier Mapping – Edit

Using this option bank or corporate administrator can edit and update a user file identifier mapping.

To edit a file identifier:

- Go to the **User File Identifier Mapping – View** screen.
- Click  of file identifier record, for which you want to edit the mapping. The **User File Identifier Mapping - Edit** screen appears.

User File Identifier Mapping – Edit

ZigBank Welcome, Zlatan Ibrahimovic
Last login 30 Jun 04:00 PM

User File Identifier Mapping

Party Id: ***201
Party Name: Bechtel Corporation
User Name: Zlatan Ibrahimovic
User Id: ZlatanB

Mapping Summary

<input type="checkbox"/>	File Identifier	Transaction Type	Approval Type	Sensitive Data Check
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	ITF11 - IT FileID1edit	Internal Funds Transfer	File	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Test001 - Test001	Internal Funds Transfer	Record	<input type="checkbox"/>

Note

This is used to map file identifiers to different users of a party. All the existing file types maintained for the party are shown, from which admin can select the file identifiers to be mapped to different users. At any stage it can be modified and new file identifiers can be mapped or existing ones can be unmapped.

Save **Cancel** **Back**

Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Party ID	Party ID of the corporate user.
-----------------	---------------------------------

Party Name	Party name of the corporate user.
-------------------	-----------------------------------

User Name	User name of the corporate user.
------------------	----------------------------------

User ID	User ID of the user.
----------------	----------------------

Mapping Summary

File Identifier	Unique code assigned to the uploaded file.
------------------------	--

Field Name	Description
Transaction Type	Type of transaction: The transaction type can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Internal funds Transfer, • Domestic Funds Transfer, • International Funds Transfer, • Mixed Transfer • Internal / Domestic / International / Mixed Payees
Approval Type	The approval type is at file level or record level. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • File Level - The approver accepts or rejects the entire file, and all records are either processed or rejected. • Record Level - The approver could approve some records, and rejects others. Payments are processed only for approved records.
Sensitive Data Check	If selected, the users are barred from viewing the contents of the file.

3. View the details of File Identifier mapping already saved.
4. Select the check box to map / un-map a File Identifier to a user and to enable or disable the **Sensitive Data Check**, select the check box.
5. Click **Save** to save the modified details.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to previous screen.
6. The **User File Identifier Mapping – Edit – Review** screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to previous screen.
7. The success message of submitting the File Identifier Mapping appears along with the transaction reference number and status.
Click **OK** to complete the transaction and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.

FAQs

1. Can all users of a particular corporate access all file types, mapped to the corporate?

No, only users who are mapped to particular File Identifier's can access those files. For example, only the Human Resource Department of a corporate may have access to upload / view and enquire status of salary files.

Mapping File Identifier's to users thus enables access of certain types of file, to certain users.

2. If a user is mapped to a File Identifier, and he has uploaded a file – but post this, he is no longer mapped to the File Identifier – can he view the status of the file?

No the user will not be able to view the status of the file, if he is not mapped to it, at the point in time when he is checking for the status.

[Home](#)

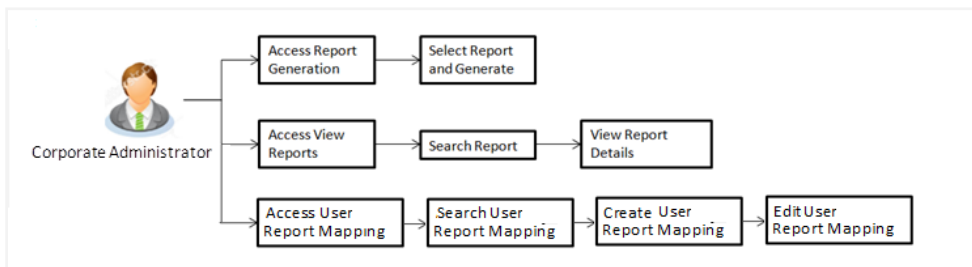
14. Reports

Using this option, corporate administrators can generate various adhoc and schedule banking reports. Application provides an option to generate and schedule reports using Oracle Business Intelligence (BI) Publisher and also by using an internal application. The adoption of Oracle BI Publisher provides a simple and easy tool for the Operational and MIS reports

Prerequisites:

- Transaction access is provided to Corporate Administrator.
- Approval rule set up for Corporate Administrator to perform the actions.
- Oracle BI Publisher is configured.

Workflow



Features supported in application

Reports module allows Corporate Administrator to:

- Generate and schedule Customer and Administrative Reports
- View/ Download generated Reports
- View User Report Mapping
- Create User Report Mapping
- Edit User Report Mapping
- View Scheduled Report

[Home](#)

15. Report Generation

This option enables the corporate administrator to download the generated reports. The Corporate Administrator logs into the system and navigates to the Report Generation screen. On accessing the Report Generation menu, the corporate administrator has to select an option if an adhoc report is to be generated or report needs to be scheduled.

Reports are categorized as:

- Adhoc Reports: When a report needs to be generated immediately on a need basis.
- Schedule Reports: When report generation needs to be scheduled at fixed intervals e.g. daily, weekly, monthly etc.

After selecting the report generation category, user has to select a type of a report which needs to be generated. Other reports parameters with respect to each report are displayed on the screen as input fields so that report can be requested with specific data.

Note: If 2 factor authentication is enabled, the reports get generated only after successful authentication.

Corporate Administrator can also view all the reports that are scheduled and can view and edit the parameters of the scheduled reports, as per requirement. The changes made will be effective from next report generation cycle. Corporate Administrator approver can approve or reject the maintenance initiated for updating existing report schedule.

Report Generation

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Report Name	Select the report that is to be generated.

15.1 Adhoc Reports

Adhoc reports are generated on demand or on request. Reports can be requested from the 'Reports' screen. Generated reports can be viewed using 'My Reports' screen.

Adhoc Reports

The screenshot shows the ZigBank Reports interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with the ZigBank logo, a search icon, an envelope icon, and a user profile for 'Welcome, Richardson Andrade' with a last login of '22 Jun 06:12 PM'. Below the navigation bar, the 'Reports' section is active, with 'Adhoc' selected over 'Schedule'. The form contains the following fields:

- Report Name:** A dropdown menu with the selected value 'File Identifier wise Party User Ma...'.
- Report Format:** A dropdown menu with the selected value 'PDF'.
- Party ID:** A text input field containing '***201'.
- Party Name:** A text input field containing 'Bechtel Corporation'.

At the bottom of the form, there are three buttons: 'Generate Report' (in green), 'Cancel', and 'Clear'. To the right of the form, there is a 'Tips' section with a lightbulb icon and the following text: 'With this option, you can generate adhoc reports which are internal or related to customers. You need to select the Report Name, Frequency, Duration and Format in which you want to generate it. Once submitted you can view and download the generated reports from My Reports option.'

At the bottom of the page, there is a footer with the text: 'Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions'.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Report Name	Select the report that is to be generated.
--------------------	--

Report Format	Select the format in which the report is to be generated. The options with Oracle Business Intelligence (BI) Publisher are:
----------------------	--

- PDF
- XLS

The options with Internal Reporting Application are:

- PDF
- CSV

Note: Other reports parameters with respect to each report are displayed on the screen as input fields except party ID and party name (party ID and party name gets defaulted for the corporate) so that report can be requested with specific data. The input fields for each report are mentioned under specific sections.

15.2 Schedule Reports

The reports that are generated in specific time frame such as daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, and annually are categorized under scheduled reports.

Schedule Reports

Reports

Adhoc **Schedule**

Report Name: File Identifier wise Party User Ma...
 Report Format: PDF
 Select Frequency: MONTHLY
 Start Generating: 06/22/18 00:00
 Stop Generating: 06/30/19 00:00
 Party ID: ***201
 Party Name: Bechtel Corporation

[Schedule Report](#) [Cancel](#) [Clear](#)

[View Scheduled Reports](#)

Tips

With this option, you can schedule reports which are internal or related to customers. You need to select the Report Name, Frequency and Duration for which you want to generate it. Once submitted you can either go to My Reports option and can view or download reports from there or can simply click on View Scheduled Reports link provided on the same page.

Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Report Name	Select the report that is to be generated.
Report Format	Select the format in which the report is to be generated.. The options with Oracle Business Intelligence (BI) Publisher are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PDF • XLS The options with Internal Reporting Application are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PDF • CSV

Field Name	Description
Select Frequency	Select the frequency at which the report is to be generated. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Once • Daily • Weekly • Monthly
Start Generating	Start date of the date range from which you want to generate the report.
Stop Generating	End date of the date range up-to which you want to generate the report.
View Scheduled Report	Link to view all the reports that are scheduled under a party mapped to the logged in user.

15.2.1 View Scheduled Reports

Using this option, Corporate Administrator can view all the reports and its details that are scheduled under a party mapped to the user.

To view the scheduled reports:

1. Click the **Scheduled** tab. The scheduled report generation screen appears.
2. Click the **View Scheduled Reports** link.
The **Scheduled Reports** screen appears.

Scheduled Reports

Scheduled Reports

Search

Report Name *Select*

Search Cancel Clear

Report Name	Report Id	Schedule Frequency	Start Date	End Date
File Identifier wise Party User Mapping Report	060622740473	ONCE	28 Jun 2018 12:00:00 AM	-
File Identifier wise Party User Mapping Report	060608316826	ONCE	27 Jun 2018 12:00:00 AM	-


Page 1 of 1 (1-2 of 2 items) < 1 >

Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

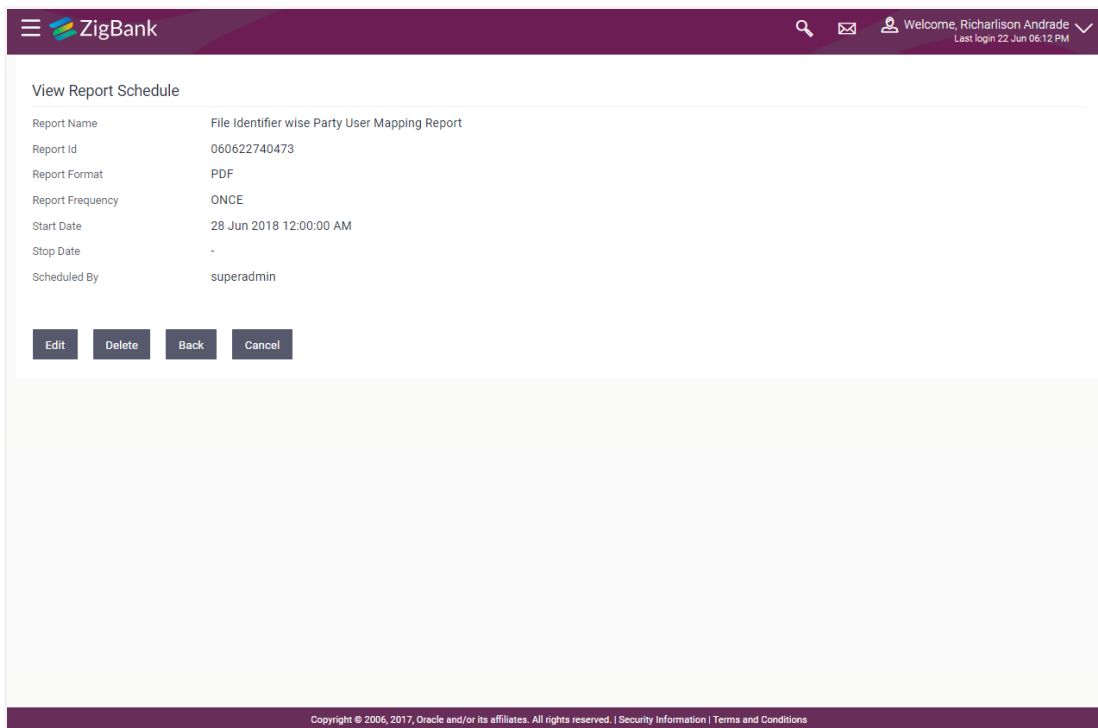
Field Description

Field Name	Description
Search	
Report Name	Name of the scheduled reports.
Search Results	
Report Name	Name of the scheduled reports.
Report ID	IDs of the reports that are scheduled.
Schedule Frequency	The frequency at which the report is scheduled.
Start Date	Date from which the report will be generated as per the frequency defined.
End Date	Date till which the report will be generated as per the frequency defined.

- Click on desired **Report ID** to view the details of the scheduled report. The **View Reports Schedule** screen appears.
OR

Click on the  icon against the Report ID, to select the **Report** from the list, which you want to view. The searched report appears in the search result section. Click the **Report ID** to view the details of the scheduled report.

View Reports Schedule



The screenshot shows the 'View Report Schedule' interface. At the top, there is a header with the ZigBank logo, search, mail, and user icons, and a welcome message for 'Richarlison Andrade' with a dropdown arrow. Below the header, the report details are displayed in a table-like format:

Report Name	File Identifier wise Party User Mapping Report
Report Id	060622740473
Report Format	PDF
Report Frequency	ONCE
Start Date	28 Jun 2018 12:00:00 AM
Stop Date	-
Scheduled By	superadmin

Below the details, there are four buttons: 'Edit', 'Delete', 'Back', and 'Cancel'.

At the bottom of the page, there is a footer with the text: 'Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions'.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Report Name	Name of the scheduled report.
Report ID	ID of the scheduled report.
Report Format	The format in which the report is to be generated.
Report Frequency	The frequency at which the reports are scheduled to run.
Start Date	Date from which the report will be generated as per the frequency defined.
Stop Date	Date till which the report will be generated as per the frequency defined.
Scheduled By	The ID of the user who scheduled the report generation.

15.2.2 Edit Scheduled Reports

Using this option, Corporate Administrator can edit the parameters defined for scheduled reports. These changes are applied to generate the reports of next scheduled cycle.

To edit the scheduled reports:

1. Click the **Scheduled** tab. The scheduled report generation screen appears.
2. Click the **View Scheduled Reports** link.
The **Scheduled Reports** screen appears.
3. Click on desired **Report ID** to edit the details of the scheduled report. The **View Report Schedule** screen appears.
4. Click **Edit** to modify the report schedule. The **Edit Report Schedule** screen appears.
OR
Click **Delete** to delete the report schedule.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.

Edit Reports Schedule

The screenshot shows the 'Edit Report Schedule' interface. The form contains the following data:

Field	Value
Report Name	File Identifier wise Party User Mapping Report
Report Id	060622740473
Report Format	PDF
Report Frequency	ONCE
Start Generating	06/28/18
Scheduled By	superadmin

At the bottom of the form, there are three buttons: **Save**, **Back**, and **Cancel**.

The footer of the page contains the text: Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Report Name	Name of the scheduled reports. Name of the report will be displayed in non-editable form.
Report ID	ID of the reports that are scheduled. This is a non-editable field.
Report Format	The report format of the scheduled report.
Report Frequency	The frequency of the scheduled report. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Once • Daily • Weekly • Monthly
Start Generating	The start date of the scheduled report. This field can be edited only if the date and time is in future.
Stop Generating	The date till which the report is to be generated.
Scheduled By	The ID of the user who scheduled the report generation.

5. Modify the details, if required. You can modify the Report Format, Report Frequency Start generation date and time (if future date) and Stop Generating date and time.
6. Click **Save** to save the changes. The **Confirm Edit Report Schedule** screen appears.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
7. Click **Confirm**.
The user will be navigated back to the create screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
8. The success message of goal category creation appears.
Click **OK** to close the screen and navigate to the dashboard.

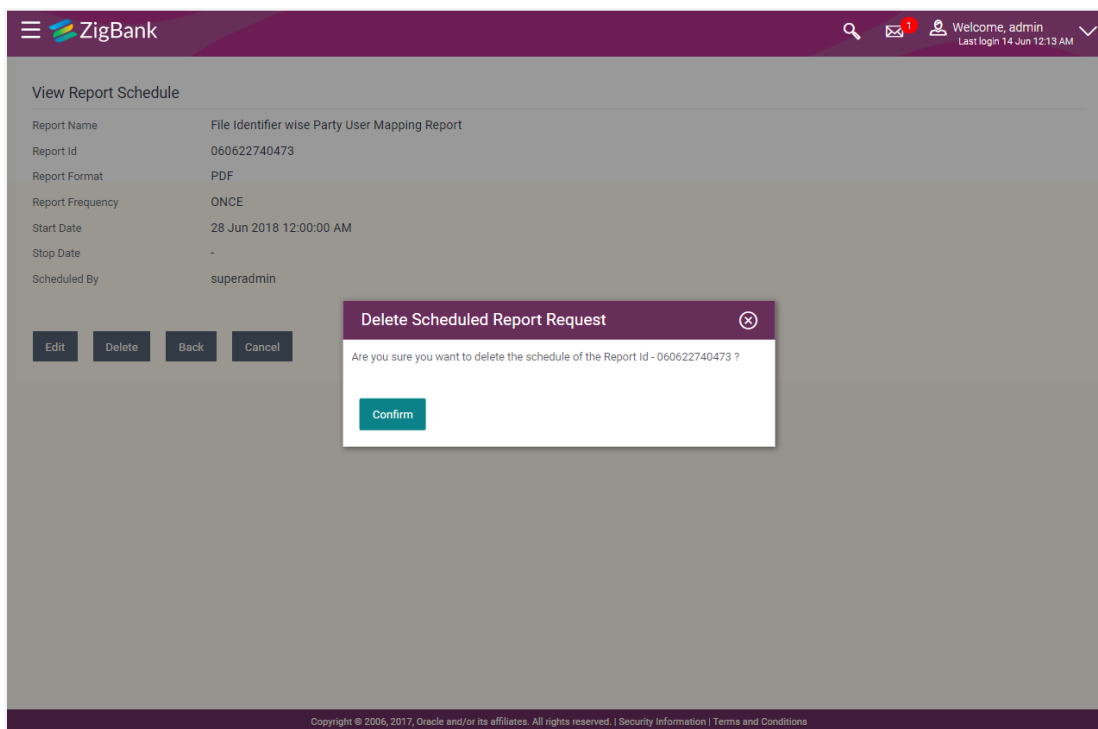
15.2.3 Delete Scheduled Reports

The Corporate Administrator can delete the scheduled reports which are no longer required.

To delete account and transaction access for the user:

1. In the **Reports** screen, click the **Scheduled** tab. The scheduled report generation screen appears.
2. Click the **View Scheduled Reports** link. The **Scheduled Reports** screen appears.
3. Click on desired **Report ID** to delete the scheduled report. The **View Report Schedule** screen appears.
4. Click **Delete**. The application will prompt the administrator with a deletion message.

Delete Reports Schedule



5. Click **Confirm** to proceed with the deletion request. It will navigate to confirmation page with a success message and the status.
6. Click **OK** to close the screen and navigate to the dashboard.

15.3 List of Reports

Below are the list of reports that the corporate admin can schedule for generation or can download on an adhoc basis

- File Identifier wise Party User Mapping Report
- Party User wise File Identifiers Mapping Report
- Party wise File Identifiers Mapping Report
- Party wise Payee Maintenance Report
- Party wise User Groups Report
- Party wise Workflows Report
- Party wise pending Approvals list Report

How to reach here:

Corporate Administration Dashboard > Toggle menu > Reports > Report Generation

15.3.1 File Identifier wise Party User Mapping report

File Identifiers wise Party User Mapping report provides the summary of user IDs mapped to each file identifiers under party ID associated to the corporate.

User has to select a format in which the report needs to be generated. The generation of both Adhoc and Scheduled reports are supported.

How to reach here:

Corporate Administration Dashboard > Toggle menu > Report > Report Generation

(i) File Identifier wise Party User Mapping - Adhoc Report

File Identifier wise Party User Mapping Adhoc reports are generated on demand or on request. Generated reports can be viewed using 'My Reports' screen.

To generate the File Identifier wise Party User Mapping adhoc report:

1. Click the **Adhoc** tab.
2. From the **Report Name** list, select the appropriate report to be generated. The receptive report generation screen appears.

File Identifier wise Party User Mapping - Adhoc Report

The screenshot shows the 'Reports' section of the ZigBank application. The 'Adhoc' tab is selected. The form contains the following fields and values:

- Report Name:** File Identifier wise Party User Ma...
- Report Format:** PDF
- Party ID:** ***201
- Party Name:** Bechtel Corporation

Buttons: Generate Report, Cancel, Clear.

Tips: With this option, you can generate adhoc reports which are internal or related to customers. You need to select the Report Name, Frequency, Duration and Format in which you want to generate it. Once submitted you can view and download the generated reports from My Reports option.

Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Report Name	Select the type of report to be generated.
--------------------	--

Report Format	Select the format in which the report is to be generated. The options with Oracle Business Intelligence (BI) Publisher are:
----------------------	--

- PDF
- XLS

The options with Internal Reporting Application are:

- PDF
- CSV

Party ID	The party ID of the corporate user.
-----------------	-------------------------------------

Party Name	Party name of the corporate user.
-------------------	-----------------------------------

- From the **Report Format** list, select the format in which the report is to be generated.

4. Click **Generate Report** to view and generate the report.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Clear** to reset the search parameters.
5. The success message along with the reference number, status and **Report Request Id** appears. Click **Ok** to close the screen and navigate to the dashboard.
OR
Click on the **View Reports** link to download the report. The user is directed to the **My Reports** screen. The list of reports appears.
OR
Click **Generate another report** to generate another report.
6. In the **My Reports** screen, click on desired **Report Sub ID** to view and download the generated report. A report will be generated in the format specified at the time of scheduling or generating an adhoc report.

Note: You can also download the requested report from *Administration Dashboard > Toggle Menu > Reports > My Reports*.

For reference, a specimen of the report generated is given below:

File Identifier wise Party User Mapping			ZigBank Digital Banking
Party Id: 000981 Party Name: Raytheon Incorporation			
File Identifier Code:	FISalary	Transaction Type : International Funds Transfer	Approval Type: FILE LEVEL
Sr No	User Name	User Id	
1	May Jones	risemaker1	

1 Report generated by | 26 Dec 2017, 07:04

fil

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Report Parameters

Party ID	The party ID of the corporate user.
Party Name	Party name of the corporate user.
File Identifier Code	The file identifier code mapped to the users.
Transaction Type	The transaction type associated with the file identifier code.

Field Name	Description
Approval Type	Approval type for the file - either Record or File.
Sr. No	Serial number of the records.
User Name	Name of the user to whom the file identifiers are mapped.
User ID	ID of the user.

(ii) File Identifier wise Party User Mapping - Schedule Report

The reports that are generated in specific time frame such as daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, and annually are categorized under schedule reports.

To generate the File Identifier wise Party User Mapping schedule report:

1. Click the **Schedule** tab.
2. From the **Report Name** list, select the appropriate report to be generated. The receptive report generation screen appears.

File Identifier wise Party User Mapping

The screenshot shows the ZigBank Reports interface. The 'Schedule' tab is active. The report name is 'File Identifier wise Party User Ma...', the format is 'PDF', and the frequency is 'MONTHLY'. The start generating date is '06/22/18 00:00' and the stop generating date is '06/30/19 00:00'. The party ID is '***201' and the party name is 'Bechtel Corporation'. There are buttons for 'Schedule Report', 'Cancel', and 'Clear'. A 'View Scheduled Reports' link is also present. A 'Tips' section on the right provides instructions on scheduling reports.

Reports

Adhoc **Schedule**

Report Name: File Identifier wise Party User Ma...
 Report Format: PDF
 Select Frequency: MONTHLY
 Start Generating: 06/22/18 00:00
 Stop Generating: 06/30/19 00:00
 Party ID: ***201
 Party Name: Bechtel Corporation

[Schedule Report](#) [Cancel](#) [Clear](#)

[View Scheduled Reports](#)

Tips

With this option, you can schedule reports which are internal or related to customers. You need to select the Report Name, Frequency and Duration for which you want to generate it. Once submitted you can either go to My Reports option and can view or download reports from there or can simply click on View Scheduled Reports link provided on the same page.

Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Report Name	Select the type of report to be generated.
Report Format	Select the format in which the report is to be generated. The options with Oracle Business Intelligence (BI) Publisher are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PDF • XLS The options with Internal Reporting Application are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PDF • CSV
Select Frequency	Select the frequency at which the report is to be generated. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Once • Daily • Weekly • Monthly

Field Name	Description
Start Generating	Date from which the report is to be generated as per the frequency defined.
Stop Generating	Date till which the report is to be generated as per the frequency defined.
Party ID	Party ID of which the report is to be generated.
Party Name	Party name of the party of whom the report is to be generated.
View Scheduled Reports	Link to view all the reports that are scheduled.

3. From the **Report Format** list, select the format in which the report is to be generated.
4. From the **Select Frequency** list, select the appropriate option.
5. From the **Start Generating** and **Stop Generating** list, select the appropriate duration.
6. Click **Schedule Report** to view and generate the report.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Clear** to reset the search parameters.
OR
Click the **View Scheduled Reports** link to view all the scheduled reports. The Scheduled Reports screen appears.
7. The success message along with the reference number, status and **Report Request Id** appears. Click **Ok** to close the screen and navigate to the dashboard.
OR
Click on the **View Reports** link to download the report. The user is directed to the **My Reports** screen. The list of reports appears.
OR
Click **Schedule another Report** to generate another report.
8. In the **My Reports** screen, click on desired **Report Sub ID** to view and download the generated report. A report will be generated in the format specified at the time of scheduling or generating an adhoc report.

Note: You can also download the requested report from **Administration Dashboard > Toggle Menu > Reports > My Reports > Scheduled Reports**.

15.3.2 Party wise File Identifiers Mapping Report

Party wise file identifier mapping report provides summary of file identifiers mapped to party ID of the corporate user.

User has to select a format in which the report needs to be generated. The generation of both Adhoc and Scheduled reports are supported.

How to reach here:

Corporate Administration Dashboard > Toggle menu > Reports > Report Generation

(i) Party wise File Identifiers Mapping - Adhoc Report

Party wise File Identifiers Mapping Adhoc reports are generated on demand or on request. Generated reports can be viewed using 'My Reports' screen.

To generate the Party wise File Identifiers Mapping adhoc report:

1. Click the **Adhoc** tab.
2. From the **Report Name** list, select the appropriate report to be generated. The receptive report generation screen appears.

Party wise File Identifiers Mapping - Adhoc Report

The screenshot shows the ZigBank Reports generation interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with the ZigBank logo, search, mail, and user profile icons. The user is identified as 'Welcome, Richarlison Andrade' with a last login of '22 Jun 07:37 PM'. Below the navigation bar, the 'Reports' section is active, with 'Adhoc' and 'Schedule' tabs. The 'Adhoc' tab is selected, showing a form with the following fields:

- Report Name:** Party wise File Identifiers Mappin... (dropdown menu)
- Report Format:** PDF (dropdown menu)
- Party ID:** ***201
- Party Name:** Bechtel Corporation

At the bottom of the form, there are three buttons: 'Generate Report' (highlighted in green), 'Cancel', and 'Clear'. To the right of the form, there is a 'Tips' section with a lightbulb icon and the following text:

Tips
With this option, you can generate adhoc reports which are internal or related to customers. You need to select the Report Name, Frequency, Duration and Format in which you want to generate it. Once submitted you can view and download the generated reports from My Reports option.

At the bottom of the page, there is a footer with the text: 'Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions'


Field Description

Field Name	Description
Report Name	Select the type of report to be generated.
Report Format	Select the format in which the report is to be generated.. The options with Oracle Business Intelligence (BI) Publisher are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PDF • XLS The options with Internal Reporting Application are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PDF • CSV
Party ID	Party ID of which the report is to be generated.
Party Name	Party name of the party of whom the report is to be generated.

3. From the **Report Format** list, select the format in which the report is to be generated.
4. Click **Generate Report** to view and generate the report.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Clear to** reset the search parameters.
5. The success message along with the reference number, status and **Report Request Id** appears. Click **Ok** to close the screen and navigate to the dashboard.
OR
Click on the **View Reports** link to download the report. The user is directed to the **My Reports** screen. The list of reports appears.
OR
Click **Generate another report** to generate another report.
6. In the **My Reports** screen, click on desired **Report Sub ID** to view and download the generated report. A report will be generated in the format specified at the time of scheduling or generating an adhoc report.

Note: You can also download the requested report from **Administration Dashboard > Toggle Menu > Reports > My Reports**.

For reference, a specimen of the report generated is given below:

Party wise File Identifiers Mapping								
Party Id : 000981 Party Name : Raytheon Incorporation								
								
Sr No	File Identifier Code	Description	File Type	Transaction Type	Accounting Type	Approval Type	File Template	Format Type
1	FISalary	FI Salary	DELIMITED	International Funds Transfer	SDMC	FILE LEVEL	InternationalFTS DMC	CSV

1 Report generated by | 26 Dec 2017, 07:07

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Report Parameters

Party ID	Party ID of the corporate user.
Party Name	Party name of the corporate user.
Sr. No	Serial number of the records.
File Identifier Code	The file identifier codes mapped to the specific party.
Description	Description of file identifiers mapped to the party.

File Type	File type of file identifiers mapped to the party.
Transaction Type	Transaction type of file identifiers mapped to the party.
Accounting Type	The accounting type of file identifiers mapped to the party.
Approval Type	Approval type of file identifiers mapped to the party.
File Template	File template of file identifiers mapped to the party.
Format Type	Format type of file identifiers mapped to the party.

(ii) Party wise File Identifiers Mapping - Schedule Reports

The reports that are generated in specific time frame such as daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, and annually are categorized under schedule reports.

To generate the Party wise File Identifiers Mapping schedule report:

1. Click the **Schedule** tab.
2. From the **Report Name** list, select the appropriate report to be generated. The receptive report generation screen appears.

Party wise File Identifiers Mapping - Schedule Report

The screenshot displays the ZigBank Reports interface. At the top, the user is logged in as 'Welcome, Richardson Andrade' with a last login time of '22 Jun 07:37 PM'. The 'Reports' section is active, with the 'Schedule' tab selected. The form includes the following fields:

- Report Name:** Party wise File Identifiers Mappin... (dropdown menu)
- Report Format:** PDF (dropdown menu)
- Select Frequency:** WEEKLY (dropdown menu)
- Start Generating:** 06/22/18 00:00 (calendar icon)
- Stop Generating:** 09/30/18 00:00 (calendar icon)
- Party ID:** ***201
- Party Name:** Bechtel Corporation

At the bottom of the form, there are three buttons: 'Schedule Report' (highlighted in green), 'Cancel', and 'Clear'. Below the form is a link for 'View Scheduled Reports'. On the right side, there is a 'Tips' section with a lightbulb icon and text explaining that users can schedule reports for internal or customer use, and that they need to select the Report Name, Frequency, and Duration. It also mentions that users can view or download reports from the 'My Reports' option or the 'View Scheduled Reports' link.

Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Report Name	Select the type of report to be generated.
Report Format	Select the format in which the report is to be generated. The options with Oracle Business Intelligence (BI) Publisher are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PDF • XLS The options with Internal Reporting Application are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PDF • CSV
Select Frequency	Select the frequency at which the report is to be generated. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Once • Daily • Weekly • Monthly
Start Generating	Date from which the report is to be generated as per the frequency defined.
Stop Generating	Date till which the report is to be generated as per the frequency defined.
Party ID	Party ID of the corporate user.
Party Name	Party name of the corporate user.
View Scheduled Reports	Link to view all the reports that are scheduled.

3. From the **Report Format** list, select the format in which the report is to be generated.
4. From the **Select Frequency** list, select the appropriate option.
5. From the **Start Generating** and **Stop Generating** list, select the appropriate duration.
6. Click **Schedule Report** to view and generate the report.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Clear** to reset the search parameters.
OR
Click the **View Scheduled Reports** link to view all the scheduled reports. The Scheduled Reports screen appears.

7. The success message along with the reference number, status and **Report Request Id** appears. Click **Ok** to close the screen and navigate to the dashboard.
OR
Click on the **View Reports** link to download the report. The user is directed to the **My Reports** screen. The list of reports appears.
OR
Click **Schedule another Report** to generate another report.
8. In the **My Reports** screen, click on desired **Report Sub ID** to view and download the generated report. A report will be generated in the format specified at the time of scheduling or generating an adhoc report.

Note: You can also download the requested report from **Administration Dashboard > Toggle Menu > Reports > My Reports > Scheduled Reports**.

15.3.3 Party User wise File Identifiers Mapping Report

Party User wise File Identifiers Mapping Report provides a summary of file identifiers mapped to each user of a specific party.

User has to select a format in which the report needs to be generated. The generation of both Adhoc and Scheduled reports are supported.

How to reach here:

Corporate Administration Dashboard > Toggle menu > Reports > Report Generation

(i) Party User wise File Identifiers Mapping - Adhoc Report

Party User wise File Identifiers Mapping Adhoc reports are generated on demand or on request. Generated reports can be viewed using 'My Reports' screen.

To generate the Party User wise File Identifiers Mapping adhoc report:

1. Click the **Adhoc** tab.
2. From the **Report Name** list, select the appropriate report to be generated. The receptive report generation screen appears.

Party User wise File Identifiers Mapping - Adhoc Reports

The screenshot shows the 'Reports' section of the ZigBank interface. The 'Adhoc' tab is selected. The 'Report Name' dropdown is set to 'Party User wise File Identifiers M...'. The 'Report Format' dropdown is set to 'PDF'. The 'Party ID' is '***201' and the 'Party Name' is 'Bechtel Corporation'. There are three buttons: 'Generate Report' (green), 'Cancel' (grey), and 'Clear' (grey). A 'Tips' section on the right contains a lightbulb icon and text: 'With this option, you can generate adhoc reports which are internal or related to customers. You need to select the Report Name, Frequency, Duration and Format in which you want to generate it. Once submitted you can view and download the generated reports from My Reports option.' The footer contains copyright information: 'Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions'.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
-------------------	--------------------

Report Name	Select the type of report to be generated.
--------------------	--

Report Format	Select the format in which the report is to be generated.. The options with Oracle Business Intelligence (BI) Publisher are:
----------------------	---

- PDF
- XLS

The options with Internal Reporting Application are:

- PDF
- CSV


Party ID	Party ID of the corporate user.
-----------------	---------------------------------

Party Name	Party name of the corporate user.
-------------------	-----------------------------------

3. From the **Report Format** list, select the format in which the report is to be generated.
4. Click **Generate Report** to view and generate the report.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Clear** to reset the search parameters.
5. The success message along with the reference number, status and **Report Request Id** appears. Click **Ok** to close the screen and navigate to the dashboard.
OR
Click on the **View Reports** link to download the report. The user is directed to the **My Reports** screen. The list of reports appears.
OR
Click **Generate another report** to generate another report.
6. In the **My Reports** screen, click on desired **Report Sub ID** to view and download the generated report. A report will be generated in the format specified at the time of scheduling or generating an adhoc report.

Note: You can also download the requested report from **Administration Dashboard > Toggle Menu > Reports > My Reports**.

For reference, a specimen of the report generated is given below:



Party User wise File Identifiers Mapping

Party Id : 001164 | Party Name : Exxon Mobil

User Name : Corp User1		User Id : rkcorpuser1					
File Identifier Code	Description	File Type	Transaction Type	Accounting Type	Approval Type	File Template	Format Type
MDMCDomABR	MDMC Domestic Adhoc Bene Record Level	DELIMITED	Domestic Funds Transfer	MDMC	RECORD level	DomesticFTMD MC	CSV
MDMCINTABR	MDMC Internal Adhoc Bene Record Level	DELIMITED	Internal Funds Transfer	MDMC	RECORD level	InternalFTMDMC	CSV
MixePayee	Mixed Payee Upload	DELIMITED	Mixed Payee	SDSC	RECORD level	MixedPayee	CSV
SDMCINTABF	SDMC Internal Adhoc Bene File Level	DELIMITED	Internal Funds Transfer	SDMC	FILE level	InternalFTSDMC	CSV
SDMCInternationalABF	SDMC International Adhoc Bene File Level	DELIMITED	International Funds Transfer	SDMC	FILE level	InternationalFTSDMC	CSV
SDMCMIXABFile	SDMC Mix Adhoc Bene File Level	DELIMITED	Mixed Payments	SDMC	FILE level	InternalDomSDMC	CSV
SDSCINABFileLevel	SDSC Internal Adhoc Bene File Level	DELIMITED	Internal Funds Transfer	SDSC	FILE level	InternalFT	CSV
SDSCInternalAR	SDSC Internal Adhoc Bene Record Level	DELIMITED	Internal Funds Transfer	SDSC	RECORD level	InternalFT	CSV

User Name : Auto Auth		User Id : rkautocorp					
File Identifier Code	Description	File Type	Transaction Type	Accounting Type	Approval Type	File Template	Format Type
MDMCDomABR	MDMC Domestic Adhoc Bene Record Level	DELIMITED	Domestic Funds Transfer	MDMC	RECORD level	DomesticFTMD MC	CSV
MDMCINTABR	MDMC Internal Adhoc Bene Record Level	DELIMITED	Internal Funds Transfer	MDMC	RECORD level	InternalFTMDMC	CSV
SDMCINTABF	SDMC Internal Adhoc Bene File Level	DELIMITED	Internal Funds Transfer	SDMC	FILE level	InternalFTSDMC	CSV
SDMCInternationalABF	SDMC International Adhoc Bene File Level	DELIMITED	International Funds Transfer	SDMC	FILE level	InternationalFTSDMC	CSV
SDSCINABFileLevel	SDSC Internal Adhoc Bene File Level	DELIMITED	Internal Funds Transfer	SDSC	FILE level	InternalFT	CSV
SDSCInternalAR	SDSC Internal Adhoc Bene Record Level	DELIMITED	Internal Funds Transfer	SDSC	RECORD level	InternalFT	CSV
SDSCMixFile	SDSCMixFile	DELIMITED	Mixed Payments	SDSC	FILE level	InternalIntDomSDSC	CSV

User Name : Rahul Kamble		User Id : rkcorpadmin					
--------------------------	--	-----------------------	--	--	--	--	--

1 Report generated by Suyog Initiator | 27 Oct 2017, 07:43

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Report Parameters	
Party ID	Party ID of the corporate user.
Party Name	Party name of the corporate user.
User Name	Name of the users to whom the file identifiers are mapped.
User ID	User ID of the user.
File Identifier Code	The file identifier code mapped to the users.
Description	Description of the file identifier mapped to the user.
File Type	File type of the file identifier mapped to the user.
Transaction Type	Transaction type of the file identifier mapped to the user
Accounting Type	The accounting type of the file identifier mapped to the user.
Approval Type	Approval type of the file identifier mapped to the user
File Template	File template of the file identifier mapped to the user.
Format Type	Format type of the file identifier mapped to the user.

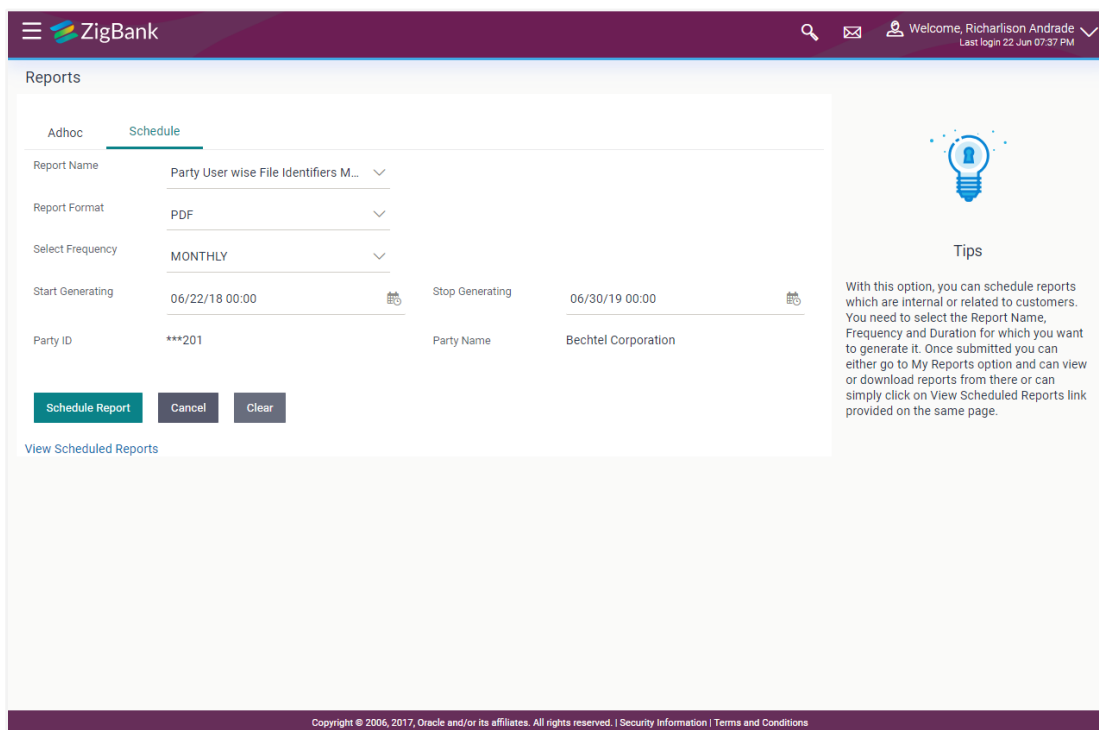
(ii) Party User wise File Identifiers Mapping - Schedule Reports

The reports that are generated in specific time frame such as daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, and annually are categorized under schedule reports.

To generate the Party User wise File Identifiers Mapping schedule report:

1. Click the **Schedule** tab.
2. From the **Report Name** list, select the appropriate report to be generated. The receptive report generation screen appears.

Party User wise File Identifiers Mapping - Schedule Report



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Report Name	Select the type of report to be generated.
Report Format	Select the format in which the report is to be generated. The options with Oracle Business Intelligence (BI) Publisher are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PDF • XLS The options with Internal Reporting Application are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PDF • CSV
Select Frequency	Select the frequency at which the report is to be generated. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Once • Daily • Weekly • Monthly

Field Name	Description
Start Generating	Date from which the report is to be generated as per the frequency defined.
Stop Generating	Date till which the report is to be generated as per the frequency defined.
Party ID	Party ID of the corporate user.
Party Name	Party name of the corporate user.
View Scheduled Reports	Link to view all the reports that are scheduled.

3. From the **Report Format** list, select the format in which the report is to be generated.
4. From the **Select Frequency** list, select the appropriate option.
5. From the **Start Generating** and **Stop Generating** list, select the appropriate duration.
6. Click **Schedule Report** to view and generate the report.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Clear** to reset the search parameters.
OR
Click the **View Scheduled Reports** link to view all the scheduled reports. The Scheduled Reports screen appears.
7. The success message along with the reference number, status and **Report Request Id** appears. Click **Ok** to close the screen and navigate to the dashboard.
OR
Click on the **View Reports** link to download the report. The user is directed to the **My Reports** screen. The list of reports appears.
OR
Click **Schedule another Report** to generate another report.
8. In the **My Reports** screen, click on desired **Report Sub ID** to view and download the generated report. A report will be generated in the format specified at the time of scheduling or generating an adhoc report.

Note: You can also download the requested report from **Administration Dashboard > Toggle Menu > Reports > My Reports > Scheduled Reports**.

15.3.4 Party wise Payee Maintenance Report

Party wise Payee Maintenance Report provides summary of account and draft payees maintained under a specific party ID.

User has to select a format in which the report needs to be generated. The Corporate administrator can generate reports under the following two categories. The generation of both Adhoc and Scheduled reports are supported.

How to reach here:

Corporate Administration Dashboard > Toggle menu > Reports > Report Generation

(i) Party wise Payee Maintenance - Adhoc Report

Party wise Payee Maintenance Adhoc reports are generated on demand or on request. Generated reports can be viewed using 'My Reports' screen.

To generate the Party wise Payee Maintenance adhoc report:

1. Click the **Adhoc** tab.
2. From the **Report Name** list, select the appropriate report to be generated. The receptive report generation screen appears.

Party wise Payee Maintenance - Adhoc Reports

The screenshot shows the 'Reports' section of the ZigBank interface. The 'Adhoc' tab is selected. The form contains the following fields and values:

- Report Name:** Party wise Payee Maintenance R..
- Report Format:** PDF
- Party ID:** ***201
- Party Name:** Bechtel Corporation

At the bottom of the form are three buttons: 'Generate Report' (highlighted in green), 'Cancel', and 'Clear'. To the right of the form is a 'Tips' section with a lightbulb icon and the following text:

Tips
With this option, you can generate adhoc reports which are internal or related to customers. You need to select the Report Name, Frequency, Duration and Format in which you want to generate it. Once submitted you can view and download the generated reports from My Reports option.

The footer of the page contains the text: Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Report Name	Select the type of report to be generated.
Report Format	Select the format in which the report is to be generated.. The options with Oracle Business Intelligence (BI) Publisher are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PDF • XLS The options with Internal Reporting Application are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PDF • CSV
Party ID	Party ID of the corporate user.
Party Name	Party name of the corporate user.

3. From the **Report Format** list, select the format in which the report is to be generated.
4. Click **Generate Report** to view and generate the report.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Clear to** reset the search parameters.
5. The success message along with the reference number, status and **Report Request Id** appears. Click **Ok** to close the screen and navigate to the dashboard.
OR
Click on the **View Reports** link to download the report. The user is directed to the **My Reports** screen. The list of reports appears.
OR
Click **Generate another report** to generate another report.
6. In the **My Reports** screen, click on desired **Report Sub ID** to view and download the generated report. A report will be generated in the format specified at the time of scheduling or generating an adhoc report.

Note: You can also download the requested report from **Administration Dashboard > Toggle Menu > Reports > My Reports**.

For reference, a specimen of the report generated is given below:

Party wise Payee Maintenance					
Party Id : 000941 Party Name : EMI Music Publishing Ltd					
Account Payees					
Payee-Biller Name	Account Type	Account Details	NickName	Created By	Access Type
aa	INTERNAL	AT30009610072	aa	corpchecker124	Private
bank dom payee	DOMESTIC	AT3065456789 NWBKGB99	bank dom payee	corpchecker124	Private
dom bank payee	DOMESTIC	AT387698789 NWBKGB99	dom bank payee	corpchecker124	Public
international bank payee	INTERNATIONAL	AT3897878798 NWBKGB99	international bank payee	corpchecker124	Private
Demand Draft Payee					
Payee-Biller Name	Draft Type	Draft Favouing	Created By	Access Type	
DomesticPayee	DOMESTIC	Payee1	corpchecker124	Private	
InternationalDraftPayee	INTERNATIONAL	Payee2	corpchecker124	Public	
1 Report generated by Suyog Approver 06 Oct 2017, 10:12					

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Report Parameters

Party ID	Party ID of the corporate user.
Party Name	Party name of the corporate user.

Field Name	Description
Report Parameters	
Below field appears for Account type payee	
Payee Name	Name of the payee.
Account Type	Type of account associated with the payee.
Account Details	The details of the account i.e. the account number of the payee's account.
Nickname	Account nickname of the payee to identify the account for fund transfer.
Created By	ID of the corporate user who created a payee.
Access Type	The access type of the payee. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Public • Private
Report Parameters	
Below field appears for Demand Draft type payee	
Payee Name	Name of the payee.
Draft Type	Type of draft associated with the Payee. The type can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Domestic • International
Draft Favouring	Draft favouring details.
Created By	ID of the corporate user who created a payee.
Access Type	The access type for payee. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Public • Private

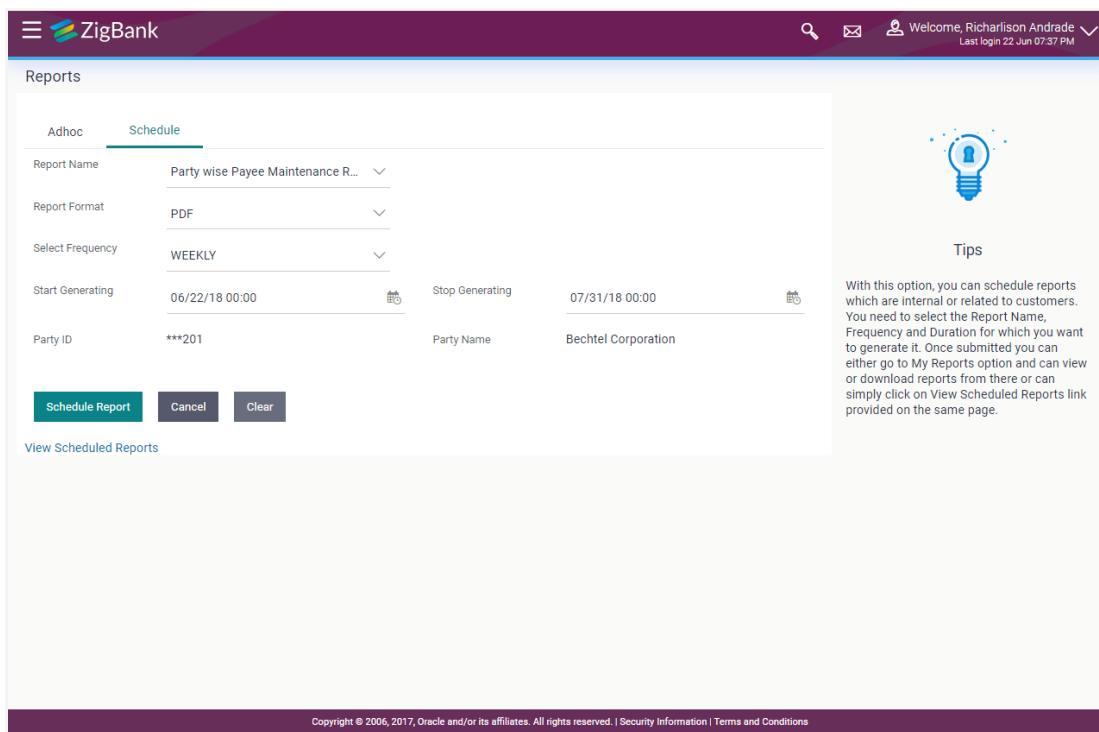
(ii) Party wise Payee Maintenance - Schedule Report

The reports that are generated in specific time frame such as daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, and annually are categorized under schedule reports.

To generate the Party wise Payee Maintenance schedule report:

1. Click the **Schedule** tab.
2. From the **Report Name** list, select the appropriate report to be generated. The receptive report generation screen appears.

Party wise Payee Maintenance - Schedule Report



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Report Name	Select the type of report to be generated.

Field Name	Description
Report Format	Select the format in which the report is to be generated. The options with Oracle Business Intelligence (BI) Publisher are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PDF • XLS The options with Internal Reporting Application are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PDF • CSV
Select Frequency	Select the frequency at which the report is to be generated. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Once • Daily • Weekly • Monthly
Start Generating	Date from which the report is to be generated as per the frequency defined.
Stop Generating	Date till which the report is to be generated as per the frequency defined.
Party ID	Party ID of the corporate user.
Party Name	Party name of the corporate user.
View Scheduled Reports	Link to view all the reports that are scheduled.

- From the **Report Format** list, select the format in which the report is to be generated.
- From the **Select Frequency** list, select the appropriate option.
- From the **Start Generating** and **Stop Generating** list, select the appropriate duration.
- Click **Schedule Report** to view and generate the report.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Clear** to reset the search parameters.
OR
Click the **View Scheduled Reports** link to view all the scheduled reports. The Scheduled Reports screen appears.
- The success message along with the reference number, status and **Report Request Id** appears. Click **Ok** to close the screen and navigate to the dashboard.
OR
Click on the **View Reports** link to download the report. The user is directed to the **My**

Reports screen. The list of reports appears.

OR

Click **Schedule another Report** to generate another report.

8. In the **My Reports** screen, click on desired **Report Sub ID** to view and download the generated report. A report will be generated in the format specified at the time of scheduling or generating an adhoc report.

Note: You can also download the requested report from ***Administration Dashboard > Toggle Menu > Reports > My Reports > Scheduled Reports.***

15.3.5 Party wise Pending Approvals list Report

Party wise Pending Approval List Report provides a summary of transaction pending for approval under a specific party ID.

User has to select a format in which the report needs to be generated. The generation of both Adhoc and Scheduled reports are supported.

How to reach here:

Corporate Administration Dashboard > Toggle menu > Reports > Report Generation

(i) Party wise Pending Approvals list - Adhoc Report

Party wise Pending Approvals list Adhoc reports are generated on demand or on request. Generated reports can be viewed using 'My Reports' screen.

To generate the Party wise Pending Approvals list adhoc report:

1. Click the **Adhoc** tab.
2. From the **Report Name** list, select the appropriate report to be generated. The receptive report generation screen appears.

Party wise Pending Approvals List - Adhoc Report

The screenshot shows the 'Reports' section of the ZigBank interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with the ZigBank logo, search, mail, and user profile icons. The user is identified as 'Welcome, Richarlison Andrade' with a last login of '22 Jun 08:02 PM'. Below the navigation bar, the 'Reports' section has two tabs: 'Adhoc' (selected) and 'Schedule'. The 'Adhoc' tab contains a form with the following fields:

- Report Name:** A dropdown menu showing 'Party wise pending Approvals list...'.
- Report Format:** A dropdown menu showing 'PDF'.
- Party ID:** A text field containing '***201'.
- Party Name:** A text field containing 'Bechtel Corporation'.

At the bottom of the form, there are three buttons: 'Generate Report' (in teal), 'Cancel', and 'Clear'. To the right of the form, there is a 'Tips' section with a lightbulb icon. The tip text reads: 'With this option, you can generate adhoc reports which are internal or related to customers. You need to select the Report Name, Frequency, Duration and Format in which you want to generate it. Once submitted you can view and download the generated reports from My Reports option.'

At the bottom of the page, there is a footer with the text: 'Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions'.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Report Name	Select the type of report to be generated.
Report Format	Select the format in which the report is to be generated. The options with Oracle Business Intelligence (BI) Publisher are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PDF • XLS The options with Internal Reporting Application are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PDF • CSV
Party ID	Party ID of the corporate user.
Party Name	Party name of the corporate user.

3. From the **Report Format** list, select the format in which the report is to be generated.
4. Click **Generate Report** to view and generate the report.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Clear** to reset the search parameters.
5. The success message along with the reference number, status and **Report Request Id** appears. Click **Ok** to close the screen and navigate to the dashboard.
OR
Click on the **View Reports** link to download the report. The user is directed to the **My Reports** screen. The list of reports appears.
OR
Click **Generate another report** to generate another report.
6. In the **My Reports** screen, click on desired **Report Sub ID** to view and download the generated report. A report will be generated in the format specified at the time of scheduling or generating an adhoc report.

Note: You can also download the requested report from **Administration Dashboard > Toggle Menu > Reports > My Reports**.

For reference, a specimen of the report generated is given below:

ACCOUNT FINANCIAL-							
Transaction Date	Description	Account Details	Amount	Initiated By	Reference Number	Status	
ACCOUNT NON FINANCIAL-							
Transaction Date	Description	Account Details	Amount	Initiated By	Reference Number	Status	
PAYMENTS-							
Transaction Date	Description	From Account	Amount	Payee Account Details	Initiated By	Reference Number	Status
BULK FILE-							
Transaction Date	Description	Transaction Type	File Name	File Amount	Initiated By	Reference Number	Status
BULK RECORD-							
Transaction Date	Description	Debit Account Number	Amount	Payee Account Details	Initiated By	Reference Number	Status
PAYEE AND BILLER-							
Transaction Date	Payee-Biller Name	Payee type	Category	Initiated By	Reference Number	Status	

1 Report generated by Admin Auto | 28 Sep 2017, 13:53

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Report Parameters- Account Financial and Non-Financial	
Party ID	Party ID of the corporate user.
Party Name	Party name of the corporate user.
Accounts Financial/ Accounts Non Financial	
Transaction Date	Date of transaction initiation.
Description	Description of the transaction.
Account Details	Accounts details of transaction.
Amount	Amount for transaction.
Initiated By	Name of the user who has initiated the transaction.
Reference Number	Reference number of transaction.
Status	Status of the transaction.
Report Parameters- Payments	
Transaction Date	Date of the transaction initiation.
Description	Description of the transaction.
From Account	The account from which the funds are to be debited
Amount	Transactions amount.
Payee Account Details	Name and account details of the payee.
Initiated By	Name of the user who has initiated the transaction.
Reference Number	Reference number of transaction.
Status	Status of the transaction.
Report Parameters- Bulk File	
Transaction Date	Date of the transaction initiation.
Description	Description of the transaction.
Transaction Type	Transaction Type.

Field Name	Description
File Name	File name of the bulk file uploaded by the user.
File Amount	File amount.
Initiated By	Name of the user who has initiated the transaction.
Reference Number	Reference number of transaction.
Status	Status of the transaction.
Report Parameters- Bulk Record	
Transaction Date	Date of the transaction initiation.
Description	Description of the transaction.
Debit Account Number	The account from which the funds are to be debited.
Amount	The amount of the transaction.
Payee Account Details	Name and account details of the payee.
Initiated By	Name of the user who has initiated the transaction.
Reference Number	Reference number of transaction.
Status	Status of the transaction.
Report Parameters- Payee and Biller	
Transaction Date	Date of the transaction initiation.
Payee-Biller Name	Payee/ biller name.
Payee Type	Payee Type.
Category	Payee Category.
Initiated By	Name of the user who has initiated the transaction.
Reference Number	Reference number of transaction.
Status	Status of the transaction.

(ii) Party wise Pending Approvals List - Schedule Reports

The reports that are generated in specific time frame such as daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, and annually are categorized under schedule reports.

To generate the Party wise Pending Approvals List schedule report:

1. Click the **Schedule** tab.
2. From the **Report Name** list, select the appropriate report to be generated. The receptive report generation screen appears.

Party wise Pending Approvals List - Schedule Report

The screenshot shows the 'Reports' section of the ZigBank interface. The 'Schedule' tab is active. The form contains the following fields and values:

- Report Name: Party wise pending Approvals list...
- Report Format: PDF
- Select Frequency: WEEKLY
- Start Generating: 06/22/18 00:00
- Stop Generating: 08/31/18 00:00
- Party ID: ***201
- Party Name: Bechtel Corporation

Buttons: Schedule Report, Cancel, Clear.

Tips: With this option, you can schedule reports which are internal or related to customers. You need to select the Report Name, Frequency and Duration for which you want to generate it. Once submitted you can either go to My Reports option and can view or download reports from there or can simply click on View Scheduled Reports link provided on the same page.

View Scheduled Reports

Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Report Name	Select the type of report to be generated.

Field Name	Description
Report Format	Select the format in which the report is to be generated. The options with Oracle Business Intelligence (BI) Publisher are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PDF • XLS The options with Internal Reporting Application are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PDF • CSV
Select Frequency	Select the frequency at which the report is to be generated. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Once • Daily • Weekly • Monthly
Start Generating	Date from which the report is to be generated as per the frequency defined.
Stop Generating	Date till which the report is to be generated as per the frequency defined.
Party ID	Party ID of the corporate user.
Party Name	Party name of the corporate user.
View Scheduled Reports	Link to view all the reports that are scheduled.

- From the **Report Format** list, select the format in which the report is to be generated.
- From the **Select Frequency** list, select the appropriate option.
- From the **Start Generating** and **Stop Generating** list, select the appropriate duration.
- Click **Schedule Report** to view and generate the report.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Clear** to reset the search parameters.
OR
Click the **View Scheduled Reports** link to view all the scheduled reports. The Scheduled Reports screen appears.
- The success message along with the reference number, status and **Report Request Id** appears. Click **Ok** to close the screen and navigate to the dashboard.
OR
Click on the **View Reports** link to download the report. The user is directed to the **My**

Reports screen. The list of reports appears.

OR

Click **Schedule another Report** to generate another report.

8. In the **My Reports** screen, click on desired **Report Sub ID** to view and download the generated report. A report will be generated in the format specified at the time of scheduling or generating an adhoc report.

Note: You can also download the requested report from ***Administration Dashboard > Toggle Menu > Reports > My Reports > Scheduled Reports.***

15.3.6 Party wise User Groups Report

Party wise User Group Report provides a summary of User Groups created under a specific party ID.

User has to select a format in which the report needs to be generated. The generation of both Adhoc and Scheduled reports are supported.

How to reach here:

Corporate Administration Dashboard > Toggle menu > Reports > Report Generation

(i) Party wise User Groups - Adhoc Report

Party wise User Groups Adhoc reports are generated on demand or on request. Generated reports can be viewed using 'My Reports' screen.

To generate the Party wise User Groups adhoc report:

1. Click the **Adhoc** tab.
2. From the **Report Name** list, select the appropriate report to be generated. The receptive report generation screen appears.

Party wise User Groups - Adhoc Reports

The screenshot shows the 'Reports' section of the ZigBank interface. The 'Adhoc' tab is selected. The form includes the following fields and options:

- Report Name:** Party wise User Groups Report (dropdown menu)
- Report Format:** PDF (dropdown menu)
- Party ID:** ***201
- Party Name:** Bechtel Corporation

At the bottom of the form, there are three buttons: **Generate Report** (highlighted in green), **Cancel**, and **Clear**.

On the right side, there is a 'Tips' section with a lightbulb icon. The tip text reads: "With this option, you can generate adhoc reports which are internal or related to customers. You need to select the Report Name, Frequency, Duration and Format in which you want to generate it. Once submitted you can view and download the generated reports from My Reports option."

The footer of the interface contains the text: "Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions"


Field Description

Field Name	Description
Report Name	Select the type of report to be generated.
Report Format	Select the format in which the report is to be generated. The options with Oracle Business Intelligence (BI) Publisher are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PDF • XLS The options with Internal Reporting Application are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PDF • CSV
Party ID	Party ID of the corporate user.
Party Name	Party name of the corporate user.

3. From the **Report Format** list, select the format in which the report is to be generated.
4. Click **Generate Report** to view and generate the report.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Clear to** reset the search parameters.
5. The success message along with the reference number, status and **Report Request Id** appears. Click **Ok** to close the screen and navigate to the dashboard.
OR
Click on the **View Reports** link to download the report. The user is directed to the **My Reports** screen. The list of reports appears.
OR
Click **Generate another report** to generate another report.
6. In the **My Reports** screen, click on desired **Report Sub ID** to view and download the generated report. A report will be generated in the format specified at the time of scheduling or generating an adhoc report.

Note: You can also download the requested report from **Administration Dashboard > Toggle Menu > Reports > My Reports**.

For reference, a specimen of the report generated is given below:

Party wise User Group		
Party Id : 001164 Party Name : Exxon Mobil		
		
Group Code: rkcorpuser1 Group Description: Number of Users: 1		
Sr No	User Name	User Id
1	Corp User1	rkcorpuser1
Group Code: rkcorpadmin1 Group Description: Number of Users: 1		
Sr No	User Name	User Id
1	Rahul Kamble	rkcorpadmin1
Group Code: rkcorpadmin Group Description: Number of Users: 1		
Sr No	User Name	User Id
1	Rahul Kamble	rkcorpadmin
Group Code: rkautocorp Group Description: Number of Users: 1		
Sr No	User Name	User Id
1	Auto Auth	rkautocorp
Group Code: corpinit1 Group Description: Number of Users: 1		
Sr No	User Name	User Id
1	Corp Init1	corpinit1

1 Report generated by Mustufa Gari | 27 Oct 2017, 07:00

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Report Parameters

Party ID	Party ID of the corporate user.
----------	---------------------------------

Field Name	Description
Party Name	Party name of the corporate user.
Group Code	The group code of the user groups available under a party.
Group Description	The group description of the user groups available under a party.
Number of Users	Count of the users available in a group.
Sr. No	Serial number of the records.
User Name	Name of the users available in a user group.
User ID	User ID of the users available in a group.

(ii) Party wise User Groups - Schedule Reports

The reports that are generated in specific time frame such as daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, and annually are categorized under schedule reports.

To generate the Party wise User Groups schedule report:

1. Click the **Schedule** tab.
2. From the **Report Name** list, select the appropriate report to be generated. The receptive report generation screen appears.

Party wise User Groups - Schedule Reports

The screenshot shows the 'Reports' section of the ZigBank application. The 'Schedule' tab is active. The form contains the following fields and values:

- Report Name: Party wise User Groups Report
- Report Format: PDF
- Select Frequency: WEEKLY
- Start Generating: 06/22/18 00:00
- Stop Generating: 08/31/18 00:00
- Party ID: ***201
- Party Name: Bechtel Corporation

Buttons: Schedule Report, Cancel, Clear.

[View Scheduled Reports](#)

Tips
With this option, you can schedule reports which are internal or related to customers. You need to select the Report Name, Frequency and Duration for which you want to generate it. Once submitted you can either go to My Reports option and can view or download reports from there or can simply click on View Scheduled Reports link provided on the same page.

Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Report Name	Select the type of report to be generated.
Report Format	Select the format in which the report is to be generated. The options with Oracle Business Intelligence (BI) Publisher are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PDF • XLS The options with Internal Reporting Application are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PDF • CSV
Select Frequency	Select the frequency at which the report is to be generated. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Once • Daily • Weekly • Monthly

Field Name	Description
Start Generating	Date from which the report is to be generated as per the frequency defined.
Stop Generating	Date till which the report is to be generated as per the frequency defined.
Party ID	Party ID of the corporate user.
Party Name	Party name of the corporate user.
View Scheduled Reports	Link to view all the reports that are scheduled.

3. From the **Report Format** list, select the format in which the report is to be generated.
4. From the **Select Frequency** list, select the appropriate option.
5. From the **Start Generating** and **Stop Generating** list, select the appropriate duration.
6. Click **Schedule Report** to view and generate the report.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Clear** to reset the search parameters.
OR
Click the **View Scheduled Reports** link to view all the scheduled reports. The Scheduled Reports screen appears.
7. The success message along with the reference number, status and **Report Request Id** appears. Click **Ok** to close the screen and navigate to the dashboard.
OR
Click on the **View Reports** link to download the report. The user is directed to the **My Reports** screen. The list of reports appears.
OR
Click **Schedule another Report** to generate another report.
8. In the **My Reports** screen, click on desired **Report Sub ID** to view and download the generated report. A report will be generated in the format specified at the time of scheduling or generating an adhoc report.

Note: You can also download the requested report from **Administration Dashboard > Toggle Menu > Reports > My Reports > Scheduled Reports**.

15.3.7 Party wise Workflows Report

Party wise workflows Report provides a summary of approval workflows created under a specific party ID.

User has to select a format in which the report needs to be generated. The generation of both Adhoc and Scheduled reports are supported.

How to reach here:

Corporate Administration Dashboard > Toggle menu > Reports > Report Generation

(i) Party wise Workflows - Adhoc Report

Party wise Workflows Adhoc reports are generated on demand or on request. Generated reports can be viewed using 'My Reports' screen.

To generate the Party wise Workflows adhoc report:

1. Click the **Adhoc** tab.
2. From the **Report** Name list, select the appropriate report to be generated. The receptive report generation screen appears.

Party wise Workflows - Adhoc Reports

The screenshot shows the 'Reports' section of the ZigBank interface. The 'Adhoc' tab is selected. The form includes the following fields and options:

- Report Name:** Party wise Workflows Report (dropdown menu)
- Report Format:** PDF (dropdown menu)
- Party ID:** ***201
- Party Name:** Bechtel Corporation

At the bottom of the form are three buttons: **Generate Report** (in a teal box), **Cancel**, and **Clear**.

On the right side, there is a 'Tips' section with a lightbulb icon. The tip text reads: "With this option, you can generate adhoc reports which are internal or related to customers. You need to select the Report Name, Frequency, Duration and Format in which you want to generate it. Once submitted you can view and download the generated reports from My Reports option."

The footer of the page contains the text: "Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions"

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Report Name	Select the type of report to be generated.
Report Format	Select the format in which the report is to be generated.. The options with Oracle Business Intelligence (BI) Publisher are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PDF • XLS The options with Internal Reporting Application are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PDF • CSV
Party ID	Party ID of the corporate user.
Party Name	Party name of the corporate user.

3. From the **Report Format** list, select the format in which the report is to be generated.
4. Click **Generate Report** to view and generate the report.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Clear to** reset the search parameters.
5. The success message along with the reference number, status and **Report Request Id** appears. Click **Ok** to close the screen and navigate to the dashboard.
OR
Click on the **View Reports** link to download the report. The user is directed to the **My Reports** screen. The list of reports appears.
OR
Click **Generate another report** to generate another report.
6. In the **My Reports** screen, click on desired **Report Sub ID** to view and download the generated report. A report will be generated in the format specified at the time of scheduling or generating an adhoc report.

Note: You can also download the requested report from **Administration Dashboard > Toggle Menu > Reports > My Reports**.

For reference, a specimen of the report generated is given below:

Party wise Workflows	
Party Id : 001164 Party Name : Exxon Mobil	
	
Workflow Code: rkcorpadmin1	Workflow Description: rkcorpadmin1
Approval Levels	User Group/User Name
1	rkcorpadmin1
Workflow Code: SingleLevelAppWF	Workflow Description: Single Level approval WF
Approval Levels	User Group/User Name
1	rkcorpuser1
1 Report generated by Mustufa Gari 27 Oct 2017, 09:39	

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Report Parameters

Party ID	Party ID of the corporate user.
Party Name	Party name of the corporate user.
Workflow Code	Code of the approval workflows maintained under specified party.

Field Name	Description
Workflow Description	Description of the already maintained approval workflow.
Approval levels	Number of approval levels in each workflow.
User Group/Name	User name /group name of the user maintained under a group.

(ii) Party wise Workflows – Schedule Reports

The reports that are generated in specific time frame such as daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, and annually are categorized under schedule reports.

To generate the Party wise Workflows schedule report:

1. Click the **Schedule** tab.
2. From the **Report Name** list, select the appropriate report to be generated. The receptive report generation screen appears.

Party wise Workflows - Schedule Reports

The screenshot shows the ZigBank Reports interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with the ZigBank logo, search, mail, and user profile icons. The user profile shows 'Welcome, Richardson Andrade' and 'Last login 22 Jun 08:02 PM'. Below the navigation bar, the 'Reports' section is active, with 'Adhoc' and 'Schedule' tabs. The 'Schedule' tab is selected, showing a form for generating a report. The form includes the following fields:

- Report Name:** Party wise Workflows Report (dropdown menu)
- Report Format:** PDF (dropdown menu)
- Select Frequency:** MONTHLY (dropdown menu)
- Start Generating:** 06/22/18 00:00 (calendar icon)
- Stop Generating:** 06/22/19 00:00 (calendar icon)
- Party ID:** ***201
- Party Name:** Bechtel Corporation

At the bottom of the form, there are three buttons: 'Schedule Report' (green), 'Cancel' (grey), and 'Clear' (grey). Below the form, there is a link 'View Scheduled Reports'. On the right side of the form, there is a 'Tips' section with a lightbulb icon and the following text:

Tips

With this option, you can schedule reports which are internal or related to customers. You need to select the Report Name, Frequency and Duration for which you want to generate it. Once submitted you can either go to My Reports option and can view or download reports from there or can simply click on View Scheduled Reports link provided on the same page.

At the bottom of the page, there is a footer with the text: 'Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions'

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Field Name	Description
Report Name	Select the type of report to be generated.
Report Format	Select the format in which the report is to be generated. The options with Oracle Business Intelligence (BI) Publisher are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PDF • XLS The options with Internal Reporting Application are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PDF • CSV
Select Frequency	Select the frequency at which the report is to be generated. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Once • Daily • Weekly • Monthly
Start Generating	Date from which the report is to be generated as per the frequency defined.
Stop Generating	Date till which the report is to be generated as per the frequency defined.
Party ID	Party ID of the corporate user.
Party Name	Party name of the corporate user.
View Scheduled Reports	Link to view all the reports that are scheduled.

3. From the **Report Format** list, select the format in which the report is to be generated.
4. From the **Select Frequency** list, select the appropriate option.
5. From the Start Generating and Stop Generating list, select the appropriate duration.
6. Click **Schedule Report** to view and generate the report.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Clear** to reset the search parameters.
OR
Click the **View Scheduled Reports** link to view all the scheduled reports. The **Scheduled Reports** screen appears.

7. The success message along with the reference number, status and **Report Request Id** appears. Click **Ok** to close the screen and navigate to the dashboard.
OR
Click on the **View Reports** link to download the report. The user is directed to the **My Reports** screen. The list of reports appears.
OR
Click **Schedule another Report** to generate another report.
8. In the **My Reports** screen, click on desired **Report Sub ID** to view and download the generated report. A report will be generated in the format specified at the time of scheduling or generating an adhoc report.

Note: You can also download the requested report from ***Administration Dashboard > Toggle Menu > Reports > My Reports > Scheduled Reports.***

[Home](#)

16. My Reports

On accessing 'My Reports' menu, the last 10 reports generated for a party are listed with the respective report status. User can choose to search the specific report using the search criteria or can opt to view/ download detailed report.

Reports are categorized as:

- Adhoc Reports
- Scheduled Reports

How to reach here:

Corporate Administrator Dashboard > Toggle menu > Reports > My Reports

16.1 My Reports - Adhoc

Adhoc reports are generated on demand or on request. Reports can be requested from the 'Reports' screen. Adhoc reports can be viewed using 'My Reports' screen.

To view and download the generated adhoc reports:


My Reports - Adhoc

The screenshot shows the 'My Reports' page in the ZigBank system. The page has a purple header with the ZigBank logo and user information: 'Welcome, TestU User' and 'Last login 02 Jul 07:59 PM'. Below the header, there are tabs for 'Adhoc' (selected) and 'Scheduled'. A search bar is present above the table. The table lists three reports, all with a status of 'PROCESSED'. A 'Note' on the right side of the table states: 'You can view the list of all adhoc and scheduled reports from here which are already generated, failed or still under processing.' At the bottom of the table, there is a 'Cancel' button and a footer with copyright information: 'Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions'.

Report Name	Report Sub Id	Generation Date and Time	Status
File Identifier wise Party User Mapping Report	300684633697001	30 Jun 2018 09:43:29 AM	PROCESSED
File Identifier wise Party User Mapping Report	290690300239001	29 Jun 2018 12:08:09 PM	PROCESSED
Party User wise File Identifiers Mapping Report	290659636210001	29 Jun 2018 12:08:49 PM	PROCESSED

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Search	
Report ID	Report ID to search specific report. All the report IDs will be listed.
Report Name	Report Name to search specific report. All the reports with the names will be listed.
Generation Date	To search generated reports between specific date ranges. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • From date – to specify the date from which the generated reports to be searched. • To date – to specify the date till which the generated reports to be searched.
Report List	
Report Name	Report Name to search specific report. All the reports with the names will be listed.
Report Sub ID	Links of view the specific report.
Generation Date and Time	Report generation time and date.
Status	Status of generated reported. The status can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Processed • Pending • Error


1. Click search icon  to search the reports with given search criteria. The search results matching to the search criteria are shown on the same screen.
2. Click on **Report Sub ID** hyperlink to view the detailed report. (Refer specimen provided for each report)

16.2 My Reports - Scheduled

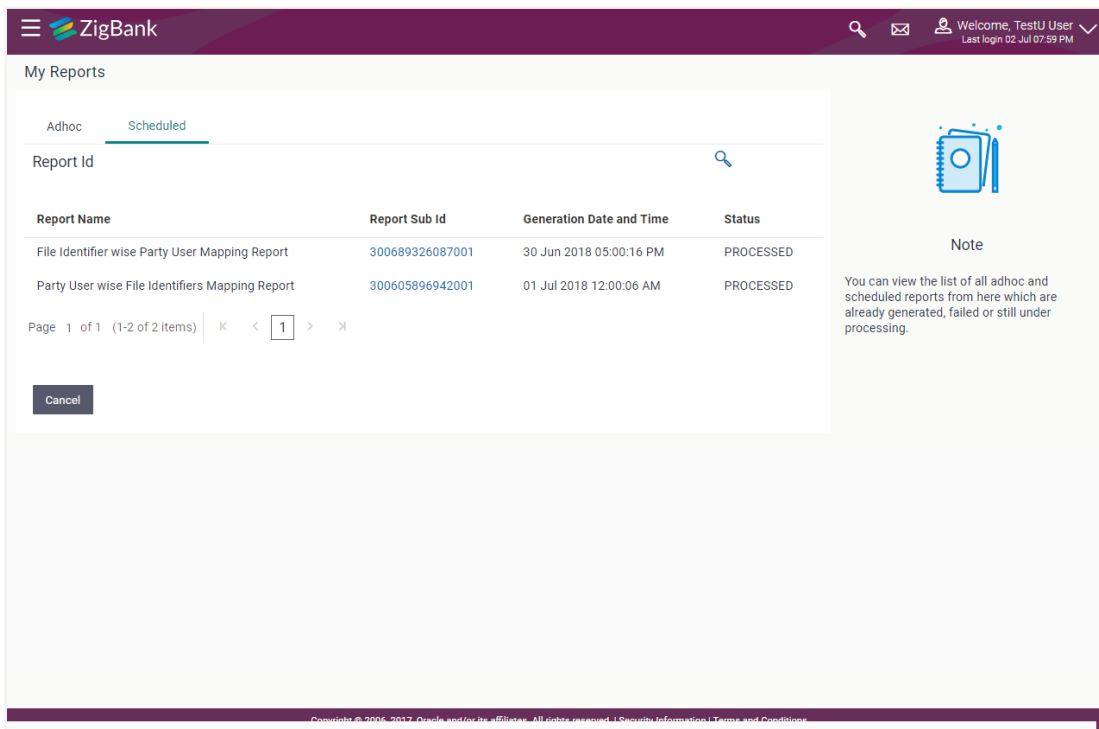
The reports that gets generated on a specific frequency such as daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, and annually are categorized under scheduled reports.

To view and download the generated scheduled reports:

1. Click the **Scheduled** tab. The list of scheduled reports appears.
OR

Click search icon  to search the reports with given search criteria. The search results matching to the search criteria are shown on the same screen.

My Reports - Scheduled



My Reports

Adhoc **Scheduled**

Report Id

Report Name	Report Sub Id	Generation Date and Time	Status
File Identifier wise Party User Mapping Report	300689326087001	30 Jun 2018 05:00:16 PM	PROCESSED
Party User wise File Identifiers Mapping Report	300605896942001	01 Jul 2018 12:00:06 AM	PROCESSED

Page 1 of 1 (1-2 of 2 items)

Note
You can view the list of all adhoc and scheduled reports from here which are already generated, failed or still under processing.

Cancel

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Search	
Report ID	Report ID to search specific report. All the report IDs will be listed.
Report Name	Report Name to search specific report. All the reports with the names will be listed.

Field Name	Description
Generation Date	To search generated reports between specific date ranges. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • From date – to specify the date from which the generated reports to be searched. • To date – to specify the date till which the generated reports to be searched.
Report List	
Report Name	Report Name to search specific report. All the reports with the names will be listed.
Report ID	Links of view the specific report.
Generation Date and Time	Report generation time and date.
Status	Status of generated reported. The status can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Processed • Pending • Error

2. Click on **Report ID** hyperlink to view the detailed report. (Refer specimen provided for each report)

FAQs

1. Can I choose a format in which a report is to be downloaded from My Reports screen?

A report can be downloaded in a format selected while generating a report.

2. I can view and download a report which is generated by other administrator users?

Yes, you can view and download the reports which are generated by other administrator users using **My Reports** screen.

[Home](#)

17. User Report Mapping

User report mapping maintenance allows the Corporate Administrators to map the report or set of reports to a specific corporate user. The corporate users can generate and view the reports of which they have an access to.

Corporate Administrator can view the reports mapped to him, he can also un-map the reports from specific corporate user so that access of the specific report/ s can be removed to that corporate user.

The Corporate Administrator can also map the accounts of primary and linked parties for which the reports can be generated by a corporate user, so that corporate user can generate the report only for the accounts mapped to him.

How to reach here:

Corporate Administration Dashboard > Toggle menu > Reports > User Report Mapping

Features Supported In Application

This option allows the corporate administrator to:

- View User Report Mapping
- Create User Report Mapping
- Edit User Report Mapping

17.1 User Report Mapping - View

Using this option Corporate Administrator can view the reports mapped to the user.

To view the reports mapped to the user:

1. Navigate to the **User Report Mapping** screen.

User Report Mapping - View

User Report Mapping

Party ID: ***930
Party Name: Berkshire Hathaway

Initials	User Details	User Details	Mapping
CA	carrol	Carrol Ankiston	
IF	isabel	Isabel Fernando	
AW	anderson	Anderson wood	
MT	Madhuri02	Madhuri Tambe	
JC	JohnMak	John C	
R1	Rambo1	Rambo 1	
TU	TestUser	TestU User	

Info

With this function, you can map the reports to the users of a party. All you have to do is select the User for which you want to map the reports, link it with the required parameters and save your changes.

Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Party ID	Party ID of the corporate user.
Party Name	Party name of the corporate user.
Users List	
Initials	The initials of the user.
User Details	The details of the user like user name or user id.
Contact Details	Contact number or Email ID of the user.
Mapping	Displays whether the file identifier is mapped to the user. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - denotes that the report is mapped to the user - denotes that the report is not mapped to the user.

- Click against the user record for which you want to view the details. The **User Report Mapping - View** screen appears.

OR

Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.

User Report Mapping - View

The screenshot displays the 'User Report Mapping - View' interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with the ZigBank logo, search, mail, and user profile icons. The user profile shows 'Welcome, TestUJ User' and 'Last login 30 Jun 04:59 PM'. Below the navigation bar, the page title 'User Report Mapping' is displayed. The main content area is divided into two sections: 'View' and 'Mapping Summary'.

View

Party Id	***930
Party Name	Berkshire Hathaway
User Name	Carrol Ankiston
User Id	carrol

Mapping Summary

<input type="checkbox"/>	Report Id	Description	Formats
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	U2	Party wise Payee Maintenance Report	PDF
<input type="checkbox"/>	U1	Party wise pending Approvals list Report	PDF

At the bottom of the mapping summary table, there are three buttons: 'Edit', 'Cancel', and 'Back'.

Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Party ID	Party ID of the corporate user.
-----------------	---------------------------------

Party Name	Party name of the corporate user.
-------------------	-----------------------------------

User Name	Name of the corporate user.
------------------	-----------------------------

User ID	User ID of the corporate user.
----------------	--------------------------------

Mapping Summary

Report ID	Unique ID assigned to the mapped report.
------------------	--

Description	Description of the report.
--------------------	----------------------------


Formats	Formats in which a reports can be generated.
----------------	--

- Click **Edit** to modify the user report mapping.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.

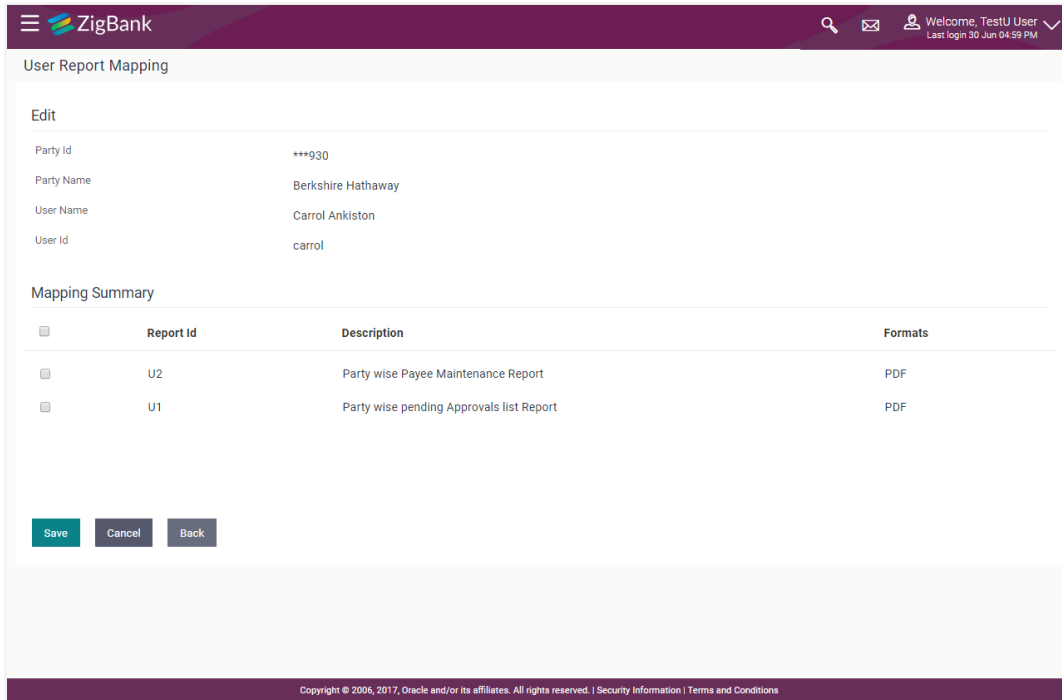
17.2 User Report Mapping - Create

Using this option Corporate Administrator can map the reports to a specific corporate user.

To map the reports to a user:

1. Click  of user record, for which you want to map the report/ s. The **User Report Mapping** screen to create the report mapping appears.

User Report Mapping - Create



User Report Mapping

Edit

Party Id: ***930

Party Name: Berkshire Hathaway

User Name: Carrol Ankiston

User Id: carrol

Mapping Summary

<input type="checkbox"/>	Report Id	Description	Formats
<input type="checkbox"/>	U2	Party wise Payee Maintenance Report	PDF
<input type="checkbox"/>	U1	Party wise pending Approvals list Report	PDF

Save Cancel Back

Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description


Field Name	Description
Party ID	Party ID of the user.
Party Name	Party name of the corporate user.
User Name	Name of the corporate user.
User Id	User ID of the corporate user.
Mapping Summary	
Report ID	Unique ID assigned to a report.
Description	Description of the report.

Field Name	Description
Formats	The format in which the report is to be generated. The format could be PDF, XLSX.
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. In the Mapping Summary section, select the report id of the report which you want to map to the user. 3. Click Save to save the mapping. OR Click Cancel to cancel the operation and navigate back to 'Dashboard'. OR Click Back to navigate to the previous screen. 4. The User Report Mapping - Review screen appears. Verify the details and click Confirm. OR Click Cancel to cancel the operation and navigate back to 'Dashboard'. OR Click Back to navigate to the previous screen. 5. The success message appears along with the transaction reference number and status of the transaction. Click OK to complete the transaction and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.

17.3 User Report Mapping - Edit

Using this option Corporate Administrator can edit the mapping or un-map the reports from specific corporate user.

To edit a User Report Mapping:

1. Click  against the file identifier record for which you want to view the details. The **User Report Mapping - View** screen appears.
2. Click **Edit**. The **User Report Mapping - Edit** screen appears.

User Report Mapping - Edit

The screenshot shows the 'User Report Mapping - Edit' interface. At the top, there is a header with the ZigBank logo and user information: 'Welcome, superadmin' and 'Last login 14 Jun 01:04 AM'. Below the header, the page title 'User Report Mapping' is displayed. The main content area is divided into two sections: 'Edit' and 'Mapping Summary'.

Edit Section:

Party Id	***930
Party Name	Berkshire Hathaway
User Name	Carrol Ankiston
User Id	carrol

Mapping Summary Section:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Report Id	Description	Formats
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	U2	Party wise Payee Maintenance Report	PDF
<input type="checkbox"/>	U1	Party wise pending Approvals list Report	PDF

At the bottom of the form, there are three buttons: 'Save', 'Cancel', and 'Back'. The footer contains the copyright notice: 'Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions'.

3. View the details of report mapping already saved. Select or de-select the report id record to map / un-map a report to a user.
4. Click **Save** to save the modified details.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.
5. The **User Report Mapping - Review** screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Cancel** the operation and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.

The success message appears along with the transaction reference number and status of the transaction.

Click **OK** to complete the transaction and navigate back to 'Dashboard'

[Home](#)

18. User Group Management

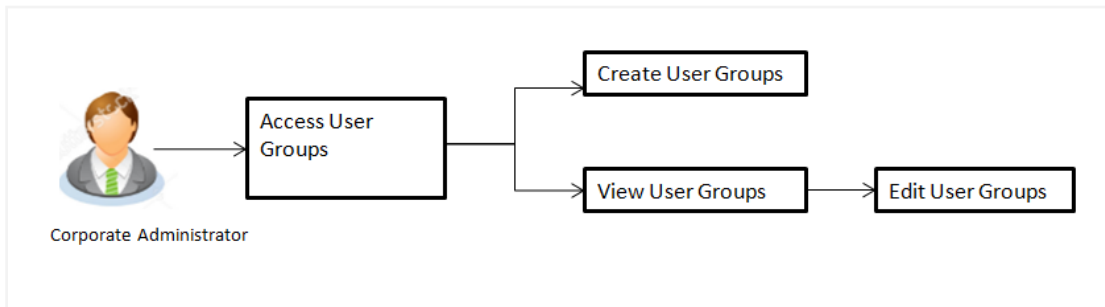
User group is a set created with multiple users to perform certain tasks/actions.

Using this option, corporate administrator can maintain the user groups. Only the users of party ID mapped to a corporate administrator can be clubbed together in the user group. User groups maintained by administrators are used while creating approval workflows and approval rules.

Prerequisites:

- Party preference is maintained and is active.
- Corporate Administrator is maintained for a party.
- Transaction access is provided to Corporate Administrator.
- Multiple corporate users are maintained under a party.
- Approval rule set up for corporate administrator to perform the actions.

Workflow



Features supported in application

User Group Management allows Corporate Administrator to:

- Create User Group
- View User Group
- Edit User Group

How to reach here:

Corporate Administrator Dashboard > Toggle menu > Others > User Group Management

18.1 User Groups – Summary

Once the logged in corporate administrator navigates to User Group Management screen, user groups maintained (if any) under the party mapped to the user are displayed on the screen. User can opt to view the details of existing user groups or can create new user group using this screen.

User Groups

The screenshot shows the 'User Groups' management interface. At the top, there is a header with the ZigBank logo and user information: 'Welcome, Raul Blanco' and 'Last login 25 Jun 03:31 PM'. Below the header, the main content area is titled 'User Groups'. It displays a form for creating a new user group. The form fields are: Party ID (***201), Party Name (Bechtel Corporation), and a 'Create' button. Below the form is a table with columns 'Group Code', 'Group Description', and 'Users'. The table contains one entry: ITUGP1, IT User Group1 edited, 2. A footer contains copyright information: 'Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions'.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Party ID	Party ID mapped to the logged in corporate administrator.
Party Name	Party name of Party ID mapped to the logged in corporate administrator.
Group Code	User group code. (This field will be displayed only if there are existing user groups available under a party).
Group Description	Description provided to the user group. (This field will be displayed only if there are existing user groups available under a party).

Field Name	Description
Users	Number of users available in each user group. (This field will be displayed only if there are existing user groups available under a party).

1. Click **Create** to create new User Group.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.
OR
Click the **Group Code** link to view details of the selected User Group.

18.2 User Groups - Create

Corporate administrator can create a new User Group for the mapped Party ID by using this option. Only the users of party ID mapped to a corporate administrator can be clubbed together in a User Group.

Administrator can create multiple user groups and one user can be part of multiple user groups, whereas creating a user group without any user is not allowed.


To create the user group:

1. Click **Create**. The **User Groups - Create** screen appears.

User Groups - Create

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Party ID	Party ID mapped to the logged in corporate administrator is displayed.
Party Name	Party name of Party ID mapped to the logged in corporate administrator is displayed.
Group Code	Specify User Group code.
Group Description	Specify User Group description.
User Name	User name list to select and add a user to the user group. Only the users belonging to the party will be listed.
User ID	User ID of each user selected from user list is displayed.
User to Add	Select the users to add more users to the list.

2. In the **Group Code** field, enter the name of the group that is to be created.
3. In the **Group Description** field, enter the user group description.
4. From the **User to Add** list, select the appropriate user.
5. Click **Add** to add the selected user in the User Group. A row displaying the details of the selected user appears in the **User Name** field.
Once added, the user name will be removed from the user drop-down to avoid duplication of users.
Click  to remove a user from the User Group.
6. Click **Save** to save the User Group. The **User Group-Crete - Review** screen post necessary validations appear.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.
7. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**. The User Group-Crete – Confirmation screen appears.
OR
Click **Edit** to modify the changes if any.
The **User Group-Crete** screen with values in editable form appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.
8. The success message of user group creation appears along with the transaction reference number. Click **OK** to complete the transaction and navigate back to 'User Groups' screen.

18.3 User Groups - View

On accessing 'User Group Management' menu option, summarized view of all the user groups created (if any) for the Party mapped to the corporate administrator is displayed on the screen. Further drill down is given on the each user group to view the details of the users who are the part of user group.

To view the user groups:

1. In the **User Groups** screen, click the **Group Code** link of the record whose details you want to view. The **User Groups - View** screen appears.

User Groups - View

The screenshot displays the 'User Groups - View' interface. At the top, the ZigBank logo and user information 'Welcome, Raul Blanco' are visible. The main content area is titled 'User Groups' and contains the following details:

- Party ID: ***201
- Party Name: Bechtel Corporation
- Group Code: ITUGP1
- Group Description: IT User Group1 edited

Below the details, there is a section for 'Users Added' with a table:

User Name	User ID
Kathy Sas	KathySas
Zlatan Ibrahimovic	ZlatanB

At the bottom of the screen, there are three buttons: 'Edit', 'Cancel', and 'Back'. A footer contains the copyright notice: 'Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions'.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Party ID	Party ID mapped to the logged in corporate administrator is displayed.
Party Name	Party name of Party ID mapped to the logged in corporate administrator is displayed.
Group Code	User Group code is displayed.
Group Description	User Group description is displayed.

Field Name	Description
Users Added	
User Name	User name of the user who is a part of the user group is displayed.
User ID	User ID of the user who is a part of the user group is displayed.

- Click **Edit** to edit the user group. The **User Groups - Edit** screen with values in editable form appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

18.4 User Group – Edit

This function enables the corporate administrator to edit the description of existing user groups. Corporate Administrator can also add new users and remove existing users of the user group as part of this function.

A check is performed on minimum and maximum number of users allowed as a part of user group while adding or removing the users from the user group.

To edit or update a user group:

- In the **User Groups** screen, click the **Group Code** link of the record whose details you want to view. The **User Groups - View** screen appears.
- Click **Edit** to edit the user group. The **User Groups - Edit** screen appears.

User Group Edit

User Groups

Edit

Party ID: **201
 Party Name: Bechtel Corporation
 Group Code: ITUGP1
 Group Description: IT User Group1 edited

Users Added

User Name	User ID
Kathy Sas	KathySas
Zlatan Ibrahimovic	ZlatanB

User to Add

corp125 corp125 (corp125)


Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Party ID	Party ID mapped to the logged in corporate administrator is displayed.
Party Name	Party name of Party ID mapped to the logged in corporate administrator is displayed.
Group Code	User Group code is displayed.
Group Description	User Group description is displayed.
User Name	User names of the user who is a part of the user group are displayed.
User ID	User ID of the user who is a part of the user group is displayed.
User to Add	Select the users to add more users to the list.

3. In the **Group Description** field, enter the user group description.
4. From the **User to Add** list, select the appropriate user.
5. Click **Add** to add the selected user to the User Group. A row displaying the details of the selected user appears in the **User Name** field.

Once added, the user name will be removed from the user drop-down to avoid duplication of users.

Click  to remove a user from the User Group.

6. Click **Save** to save the User Group. The **User Groups - Review** screen appears, post necessary validations.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.
7. **Verify** the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Edit** to modify the details if required.
The **User Group-Edit** screen with values in editable form appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
8. The success message of user group creation appears along with the transaction reference number. Click **OK** to complete the transaction and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.

[Home](#)

19. Audit Log

Audit log is a set of records that provide information about operations performed in the application and details of the user who has performed it along with the date and time when it was performed.

Audit logs are useful both for maintaining security and for auditing any disputed transaction.

As part of this function, the corporate administrator can view details about the transactions and maintenances performed by different user(s) of the corporate party to which he/she is associated.

The corporate administrator can search records by providing specific search parameters and system will display matching records for the search criteria.

Transactions carried out by corporate users can be audited if required by the corporate administrator.

Prerequisites

- Transaction access is provided to corporate administrator.
- Transactions are available under respective users to check audit log.

How to reach here:

Corporate Administrator Dashboard > Toggle Menu > Others > Audit Log

19.1 Search Audit Details

To view audit log:

1. From the **Date and Time** list, select the period for which you want to view the audit log.
2. Enter required search criteria. Click **Search**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and navigate the user back to **Dashboard**.
OR
Click **Clear** to reset the details.

Audit Log - Search

ZigBank
Welcome, Chris Auto auth
Last login 23 Jun 03:10 PM

Audit Log Maintenance

Date and Time* Date Range Activity

18 Jun 2018 12:00 AM

23 Jun 2018 12:00 AM

Party ID 001930 User ID

[More search options](#)

Date / Time	User ID / Name	Party ID / Name	User Type	Event	Action	Reference Number	Status
18 Jun 2018 01:17:28 PM	chrissg Chris Auto auth	001930 Berkshire Hathaway	Corporate User	Loan Settlement	Created		Failed
18 Jun 2018 01:19:05 PM	chrissg Chris Auto auth	001930 Berkshire Hathaway	Corporate User	Loan Settlement	Created		Failed
18 Jun 2018 01:19:33 PM	chrissg Chris Auto auth	001930 Berkshire Hathaway	Corporate User	Loan Settlement	Created		Failed
18 Jun 2018 05:20:15 PM	chrissg Chris Auto auth	001930 Berkshire Hathaway	Corporate User	Request Deposit Statement	Created	18063431EACE	Success
18 Jun 2018 05:42:08 PM	chrissg Chris Auto auth	001930 Berkshire Hathaway	Corporate User	Edit Maturity Instruction	Edited	1806DFC27116	Success
18 Jun 2018 05:42:53 PM	chrissg Chris Auto auth	001930 Berkshire Hathaway	Corporate User	Edit Maturity Instruction	Edited	1806CA83E4E0	Success
18 Jun 2018 05:44:43 PM	chrissg Chris Auto auth	001930 Berkshire Hathaway	Corporate User	Redeem TD	Created	1806489B60C5	Success
18 Jun 2018 05:46:15 PM	chrissg Chris Auto auth	001930 Berkshire Hathaway	Corporate User	Redeem TD	Created	1806437F038E	Success
18 Jun 2018 05:59:51 PM	chrissg Chris Auto auth	001930 Berkshire Hathaway	Corporate User	Request Demand Deposit Statement	Created	1806B5AD0AC3	Success
18 Jun 2018 06:01:32 PM	chrissg Chris Auto auth	001930 Berkshire Hathaway	Corporate User	Stop/Unblock Cheque			Failed

Page of 2 (1-10 of 15 items)

Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Date and Time	<p>The date and time from which audit log is to be generated.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Today Yesterday Last 3 days Date Range
----------------------	---

Start Time	Start time of the request processing. This field appears if you select Date Range option from the Date and Time list.
End Time	End time of the request processing. This field appears if you select Date Range option from the Date and Time list.
Activity	Select specific transaction or maintenance from the list.
Party ID	Party ID of the logged in user for which audit details are logged.
User ID	User ID of the corporate user. Corporate administrator can view the audit log only for his party.

More Search Options

Click on the [More Search Options](#) link to view the following search fields.

User ID	User Name for which audit details are to be searched. This field appears if you click on Search User.
Action	Type of action. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Initiated: To be selected if only initiated transactions are to be searched • Approved: To be selected if only transactions/maintenances in approved state are to be searched. • Enquired: To be selected if only maintenances which were enquired are to be searched • Edited: To be selected if only maintenances which were edited are to be searched • Created: To be selected if only maintenances which were created are to be searched • Deleted: To be selected if only maintenances which were deleted
Status	Status of the transaction. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Successful • Failed

User Type	To be selected if the search is to be based on the user type. Following are user types. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Retail • Corporate • Admin
Reference Number	Search based on Reference number of the transaction.
Search Result	
Date / Time	The date and time of the activity i.e. transaction/maintenance.
User ID/ Name	User id and name of the user who performed the transaction or carried out the maintenance. Click the hyperlink available on the User ID to view the Request/response details of the transaction/maintenance in json format.
Party Id/ Name	Party Id and party name for which the maintenance or transaction was carried out.
User Type	User type for which audit details of transaction are log User type of the user who performed an activity i.e. maintenance/transaction.
Event	Name of transaction/ maintenance for which audit details of transaction are logged.
Action	Name of transaction action. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enquired • Initiated • Created • Edited • Deleted • Approved
Reference Number	Reference number of the transaction/maintenance.
Status	Status of the transaction. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Successful • Failed


- Click the **User ID/ Name** link to view the Request/ response details of the transaction/maintenance in json format.
The **Audit Log Maintenance** screen appears.

Audit Log Maintenance

The screenshot displays the 'Audit Log Maintenance' interface. At the top, the ZigBank logo and user information 'Welcome, Chris Auto auth' are visible. The main content area shows the following details:

- Rest URL:** /payments/payeeGroup/{groupId}/payees/internal/{payeeId}
- Request:** (Empty field)
- Response:**
 - status
 - result : SUCCESSFUL
 - referenceNumber : 15064D5BCCA5
 - contextID : 005RejnEpnwFw00Fzzx0g000027a0008fK,0:1
 - message
 - messageType : INFO
 - code : 0

A 'Back' button is located at the bottom left of the response area. The footer contains copyright information: 'Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions'.

- Click  to view the status and message details.
OR
Click Back to go back to the previous screen.

FAQs

1. Do I need to enter all the parameters to search?

No. You need to enter at least the date and time criteria to proceed with audit search. Rest of the search parameters are optional and can be entered if the search results are to be narrowed down.

2. As part of input search criterion/parameters, in the action field there are certain options disabled. Is there a specific reason?

If you select any maintenance in the activity field, 'Initiated' as an action will not be available. If you select any transaction in the activity field, 'Created', 'Edited' or 'Deleted' as actions will not be available.

[Home](#)

20. Alerts Subscription

Using this option Corporate Administrator can subscribe alerts for a user for selected events. Retail and Corporate users of the bank, can contact the bank to subscribe to alerts. The Corporate Administrator subscribes users to alerts, delivered through Email, SMS, through push notification or in their on-screen mailbox.

Note that this functionality is for non-mandatory alerts.

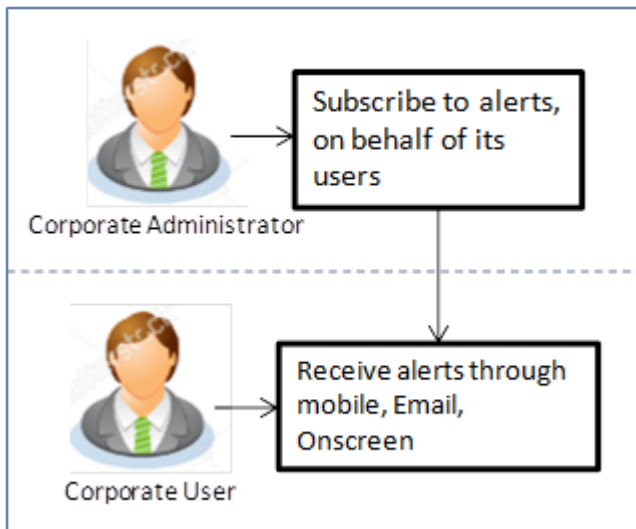
The subscribed alert types are:

- User Level Alerts
- Customer Level Alerts
- Account Level Alerts

Prerequisites

- Set-up Transaction access
- Set-up Approval Rules
- Maintain Alerts, so that these are available for subscription

Workflow



Features Supported In Application

- Search Subscribe Alerts
- Update Subscription

How to reach here:

Corporate Administrator Dashboard > Toggle menu > Others > Alert Subscription

20.1 Alerts Subscription - Search

Using this option, administrator can search and view the details of alerts subscribed. All the alerts subscribed for a party users will be displayed in the respective categories viz. Current and Savings, Term Deposits, Loans etc. in a table.

Alert Subscription

The screenshot displays the 'Alerts Subscription' search interface in the ZigBank system. At the top, the ZigBank logo and user information (Welcome, Richarlison Andrade, Last login 21 Jun 09:33 PM) are visible. The main content area is titled 'Alerts Subscription' and contains a search form. The 'User Type' dropdown is set to 'CorporateUser'. Below it is a text input field for 'User Name'. A 'More Search Options' link with a downward arrow is located below the input field. At the bottom of the form are three buttons: 'Search' (green), 'Cancel' (grey), and 'Clear' (grey). To the right of the form is a 'Note' section with a calendar icon and the following text: 'As Bank Administrator you can subscribe alerts for users or update existing ones. Start by searching for the customer by keying in any of the parameters (user name, party id, email etc). Select the customer you want and proceed to do the alert subscription'. The footer of the page contains copyright information: 'Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions'.

To search subscribed alerts:

1. The **User Type** list has the default option of a 'corporate' user.
2. In the **User Name** field, enter the user name.
3. Click the **More Search Options** link to add more search parameters. The **Alert Subscription** screen with more search parameters appears.

Alerts Subscription - Search

The screenshot displays the 'Alerts Subscription - Search' page. At the top, the ZigBank logo and user information 'Welcome, Richarlison Andrade' are visible. The main content area contains a search form with the following fields: 'User Type' (pre-filled with 'CorporateUser'), 'User Name', 'First Name', 'Last Name', 'Email', and 'Mobile Number'. Below the form are 'Search', 'Cancel', and 'Clear' buttons. A 'Note' section on the right provides instructions for administrators on how to search for customers to subscribe alerts.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	<p>The user type.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Corporate User <p>The User Type list has the default option of a 'corporate' user.</p>
User Name	User name maintained for corporate users.
First Name	User's first name.
Last Name	User's last name.
Email	<p>Users registered email address.</p> <hr/> <p>Note: A corporate user's email ID will be fetched from Users maintained in User Management.</p> <hr/>

Field Name	Description
Mobile Number	Users registered mobile number.
	Note: A corporate user's mobile number will be fetched from Users maintained in User Management .

- Click **Search**.
The search result appears based on the search criteria.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Clear** to clear the search parameters.

Alerts Subscription - Search Results

ZigBank Welcome, Richarlison Andrade
Last login 21 Jun 09:53 PM

Alerts Subscription

User Type: CorporateUser
 User Name: a
 First Name: _____
 Last Name: _____
 Email: _____
 Mobile Number: _____

Less Search Options ^

Search **Clear**

Search Results

Full Name	Party ID / Name	User Name
Martin Skrtel	001201	MartinS
Ronaldo Cristiano	001201	RonaldoC
Mohamed Salah	001201	MohamedS
Santos Neymar	001201	NeymarS
Zlatan Ibrahimovic	001201	ZlatanB
corpAlert corpAlert	001201	corpAlert
Richarlison Andrade	001201	RicharlisonA
Raul Blanco	001201	RaulGon
Kathy Sas	001201	KathySas
Kim Sas	001201	KimSas

Page 1 of 1 (1-10 of 10 items) | K < 1 > X

Cancel

Note

As Bank Administrator you can subscribe alerts for users or update existing ones. Start by searching for the customer by keying in any of the parameters (user name, party id, email etc). Select the customer you want and proceed to do the alert subscription


Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions


Field Description

Field Name	Description
-------------------	--------------------

Search Results

Full Name	Full name of the user.
Party ID/ Name	Party ID and/ or name that the user belongs to.
User Name	User name of the user.

5. To view the details of the particular alert, click the **User Name** link. The **Alerts Subscription - Update Subscription** screen with tabs for all modules CASA/ Term Deposit/ Loans / Profile that the user has access to with the respective account numbers appears.
6. To view the details categories viz of an alert, click on CASA/ Term Deposit/ Loans / Profile tabs.
7. Click  against the particular account number to view alert type and delivery mode, for each CASA/ TD/ Loans account.

Note: An icon  appears against the delivery mode against the alert, if the user has subscribed for that alert.

Alerts Subscription - Update Subscription - Detailed View

ZigBank
Welcome, Richarlison Andrade
Last login 21 Jun 09:52 PM

Alerts Subscription

User Type: corporateuser
 User Name: MartinS
 Party ID: 001201
 Party Name:
 Email: johnsmith@example.com
 Mobile Number: 4155550100

[Current and Savings](#) | [Term Deposits](#) | [Loans](#) | [Profile](#) | [Payments](#)

Account Number AT30120100065

	Alert Type	Send Alert Via
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Account Statement Generated	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Account Status Changed	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	ATM Cash Withdrawal	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Account Balance Changed	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Cash Deposited	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Cash Refund Credited	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Cheque Clearance Credited	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Cheque Clearance Debited	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Debit Card Payment	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	External Transfer Credited	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Internal Transfer Credited	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Inward Cheque returned	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Maintenance Charges Debited	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Outward Cheque returned	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Bill Payment Debited	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	External Transfer Debited	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Internal Transfer Debited	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Future Dated Payment Instruction Failed	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Standing Instruction Payment Instruction Failure	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Stop/Unblock Cheque Range	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Stop/Unblock Cheque Number	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Cheque Book Request	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CASA Adhoc Statement Request	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	E-Statement Subscription	

Account Number AT30012010033

Account Number AT30012010011

Account Number AT30012010022

Account Number AT30012010044

Save
Cancel
Back

Note

You can first select the account for which alerts are getting subscribed and then the events for which alerts need to be sent. The delivery mode of the alert can be chosen by selecting the appropriate icons


Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

8. Click **Edit** to subscribe/ unsubscribe alerts.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to previous screen.

20.2 Alert Subscription – Update Subscription

Using this option, Corporate Administrator can subscribe / unsubscribe to alerts, on behalf of the user.

To subscribe / unsubscribe to alerts:

1. The **User Type** list has the default option of a 'corporate' user.
2. In the **User Name** field, enter the user name.
3. Click the **More Search Options** link to add more search parameters. The **Alert Subscription** screen with more search parameters appears.
4. Click **Search**.
The search result appears based on the search criteria.
OR
Click **Clear** to clear the search parameters.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
5. View the list of all alerts subscribed.
6. Click  against the particular account number to view the alerts subscribed.

Alerts Subscription - Update Subscription - Subscribe / Unsubscribe

ZigBank
Welcome, Richardson Andrade
Last login 21 Jun 09:52 PM

Alerts Subscription

User Type: corporateuser
 User Name: Martins
 Party ID: 001201
 Party Name:
 Email: johnsmith@example.com
 Mobile Number: 4155550100

Current and Savings | Term Deposits | Loans | Profile | Payments

Account Number AT30120100065

<input type="checkbox"/>	Alert Type	Send Alert Via
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Account Statement Generated	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Account Status Changed	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	ATM Cash Withdrawal	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Account Balance Changed	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Cash Deposited	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Cash Refund Credited	<input type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Cheque Clearance Credited	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Cheque Clearance Debited	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Debit Card Payment	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	External Transfer Credited	<input type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Internal Transfer Credited	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Inward Cheque returned	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Maintenance Charges Debited	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Outward Cheque returned	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Bill Payment Debited	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	External Transfer Debited	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Internal Transfer Debited	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Future Dated Payment Instruction Failed	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Standing Instruction Payment Instruction Failure	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Stop/Unblock Cheque Range	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Stop/Unblock Cheque Number	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Cheque Book Request	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CASA Adhoc Statement Request	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	E-Statement Subscription	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>

Account Number AT30012010033

Account Number AT30012010011

Account Number AT30012010022

Account Number AT30012010044

Save
Cancel
Back

Note

You can first select the account for which alerts are getting subscribed and then the events for which alerts need to be sent. The delivery mode of the alert can be chosen by selecting the appropriate icons

Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description**Field Name Description**

User Type The user type.
 The options are:

- Corporate User

The **User Type** list has the default option of a 'corporate' user.

User Name User name maintained for corporate users.

Party ID Party ID of the user for whom alerts to be subscribed.

Party Name Party name of the user.

Email Registered email id of the user.

Note: The corporate user's email ID will be fetched from Users maintained in **User Management**.

Mobile Number Users registered mobile number.

Module Name Name of the module for which alerts are maintained.
 The options can be:

- CASA
- Loan
- TD
- Profile
- Payments

Account Number Account number for which the user is viewing/ updating the alert subscription.





CASA /TD/ Loans/Payments


Subscribed alerts displayed in tabs for all modules that the user has access to with the respective account numbers.

Alert Type The alert type mostly in the form of an event for which an alert is to send to a user.

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------


Send Alert Via	The delivery mode through which the alert is to be sent. The options are:
-----------------------	--


-  Email: alert is to be sent as an email
-  SMS : alert is to be sent as an SMS on the user's mobile number
-  On screen Mailbox: on screen alert sent to users' mailbox
-  Push Notification: notifications are sent as a banner or pop-up message on the user's mobile number


Note: The selected mode has  icon against it.


Profile

7. Click against the particular account number to update the details.

b. Click  to send alert as an email.
OR

Click  to send alert as a mail to secure mailbox.
OR

Click  to send alert as SMS on the user's mobile number.
OR

Click  to send alert via push notifications. Push notification appears as a banner or pop-up message on the user's mobile number.

Note: The selected mode has  icon against it.

8. Click **Save** to save the Alert Subscription.

9. The **Alert Subscription - Edit -Review** screen appears post necessary validations. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.

OR

Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

OR

Click **Back** to cancel the operation and to go back to the previous screen.

10. The success message of Alert Subscription appears along with the transaction reference number. Click **OK** to complete the transaction and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.

FAQs

1. Which alerts customer can subscribe or unsubscribe, for the retail or corporate user?

The alerts which are not mandatory can be subscribed or unsubscribed, by the Corporate Administrator for the retail/corporate user.

[Home](#)

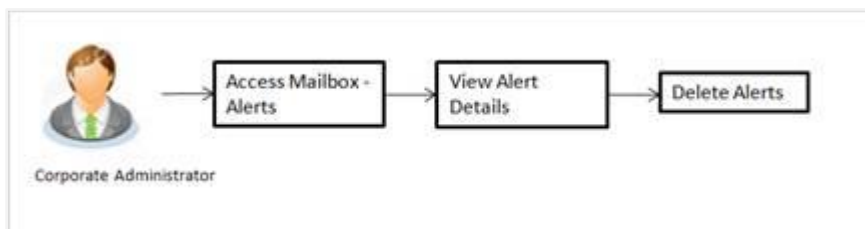
21. Mailbox-Alerts

Corporate administrator can view all the alerts which are auto generated by the Bank on various events/transactions performed by logged in user. User can view the alert details but is not allowed reply to the alerts received in his mailbox –Alerts section. Count of unread alerts if any is displayed on the screen.

Pre-Requisites

- Alerts and the message to be sent are configured by the bank on various events.


Workflow



Features supported in Application:

- View summary of Alerts triggered
- View specific Alert details
- Delete Alerts
- View and Delete Notifications

How to reach here:

Corporate Administrator Dashboard > Click  > View All
 OR
 Corporate Administrator Dashboard > Toggle Menu > Mailbox

21.1 Mailbox – Alerts (Summary and Details)

Corporate administrator logs into the system and navigates to the Mailbox-Alerts screen. System lists the summary of all alerts received by logged in user in his mailbox. User can view the details of each alert. User can delete single or multiple alerts using this screen.

To view the alerts:

- Click the **Alerts** tab. The alert section displays list all alerts.

Alerts

Alerts



Subject	Received
Transaction Auto Approved	27 Dec 2017 04:28:52 PM
Transaction Auto Approved	27 Dec 2017 04:27:48 PM
Transaction Auto Approved	27 Dec 2017 04:11:19 PM
Transaction Auto Approved	26 Dec 2017 09:26:56 AM
Transaction Auto Approved	24 Dec 2017 12:41:41 PM
Transaction Auto Approved	20 Dec 2017 04:59:01 PM
Transaction Auto Approved	08 Dec 2017 11:35:27 AM
Transaction Auto Approved	08 Dec 2017 11:33:36 AM

Page 1 of 1 (1-8 of 8 items) | < 1 >

Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Subject	Subject of the alert.
Received	Date and time on which the alert was received.

- Click individual alert to view the details. The details appear depending upon the type of alert being generated.
- Click  to refresh the alert inbox.
OR
Select message and click  to delete the message.

Alerts Details

The screenshot displays the 'Alerts Details' page in the ZigBank interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with the ZigBank logo, a search icon, a notification icon with a red '2', and a user profile section for 'David Villa' with the last login time '30 Jun 12:42 AM'. Below the navigation bar, the page title 'Alerts' is shown. The main content area contains one alert card. The card has a title 'Transaction Auto Approved' and a 'Delete' button. The message body is: 'Dear Customer, Update UserFI Mapping initiated by you has been auto-approved. The reference number for this transaction is 2712DE5C2D1A. Regards, Customer Service -'. The date and time of the alert is '20 Jun 2018 12:00:00 AM'. At the bottom of the page, there is a footer with copyright information: 'Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions'.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Alerts Details


Subject	Subject of the alert.
Received	Date and time on which the alert was received.
Message	Message body of the Alert.

- Click **Back** to navigate to the previous page.
OR
Click **Delete** to delete the alert. The delete warning message appears.
Post deletion confirmation, the alert(s) gets deleted from user's mailbox.

21.2 Notifications

This section lists all the notifications sent to the logged in user will be displayed. The user can view the detailed notifications but cannot reply to these notifications. Number of unread notification count if any will be shown in this section.

How to reach here:

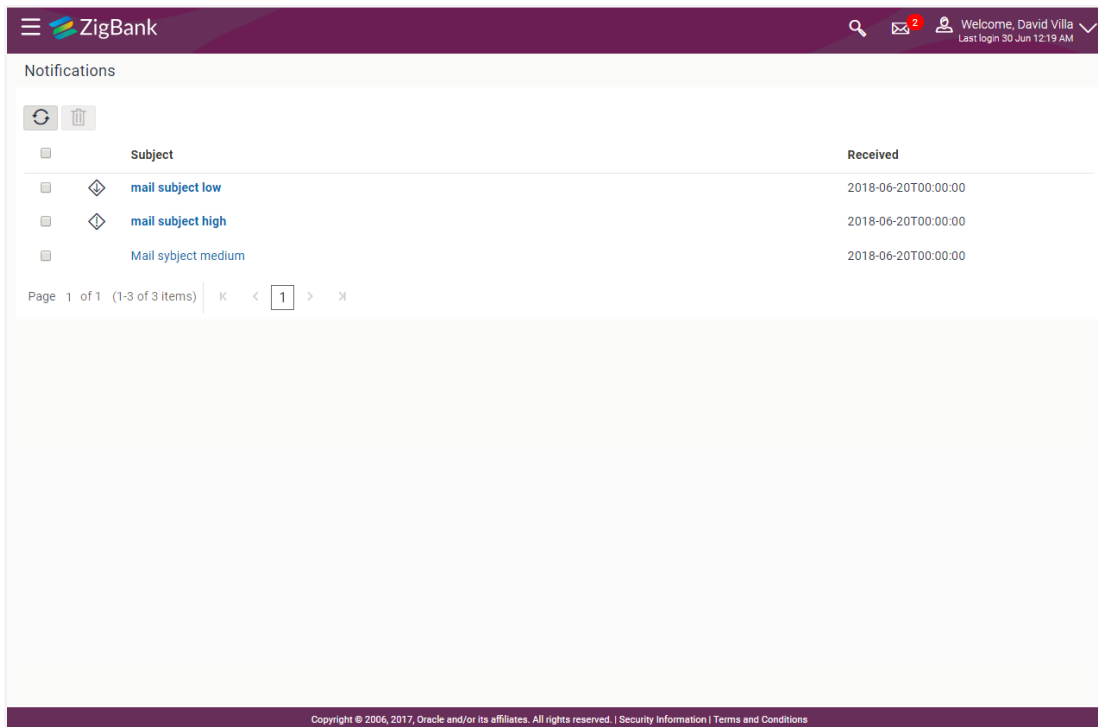
Corporate Administrator Dashboard > Click  > Notifications > View All
OR



Corporate Administrator Dashboard > Toggle Menu > Mailbox > Notifications

To view the notifications:

1. Click the **Notifications** tab. The notifications section displays list all notifications.

Notifications




Subject	Received
 mail subject low	2018-06-20T00:00:00
 mail subject high	2018-06-20T00:00:00
Mail sybject medium	2018-06-20T00:00:00

Page 1 of 1 (1-3 of 3 items) | < 1 >



Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Subject	Subject of the notification.
	The  icon against the record denotes that the notification is sent at high priority.

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Received	Date and time at which the notification was received.
-----------------	---

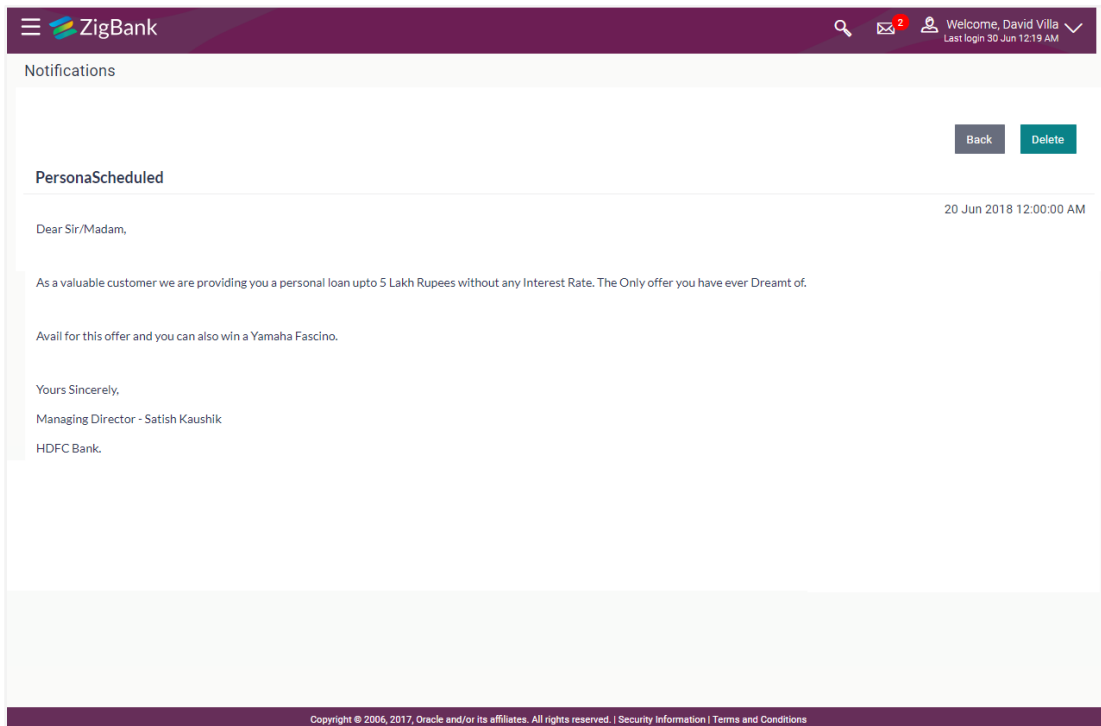
- Click  to refresh the notifications.
OR
Click  to delete the notification.

Note: For multiple notification deletion, select the check box (s) against the notification, and click



- Click individual notification to view the details. The details appear depending upon the type of notification being received.

Notification Details



The screenshot shows a notification email interface. At the top, there's a header with the ZigBank logo and user information: 'Welcome, David Villa' and 'Last login 30 Jun 12:19 AM'. Below the header, the notification is titled 'PersonaScheduled' and is dated '20 Jun 2018 12:00:00 AM'. The email body contains the following text: 'Dear Sir/Madam,', 'As a valuable customer we are providing you a personal loan upto 5 Lakh Rupees without any Interest Rate. The Only offer you have ever Dreamt of.', 'Avail for this offer and you can also win a Yamaha Fascino.', 'Yours Sincerely,', 'Managing Director - Satish Kaushik', and 'HDFC Bank.'. There are 'Back' and 'Delete' buttons in the top right corner of the notification area.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Subject	Subject of the notification.
----------------	------------------------------

Received	Date and time on which the notification was received.
-----------------	---

Field Name	Description
Message	Message body of the notification.

4. Click **Back** to navigate to the previous page.
OR
Click **Delete** to delete the notification.

FAQs

1. **Can corporate administrator reply to the alerts received in his mailbox?**
No, corporate administrator are not allowed to reply to the alerts received in their mailbox.
2. **Can corporate administrator initiate fresh mails?**
No, corporate administrator cannot initiate fresh mails using secured mailbox.

[Home](#)

22. My Profile

Using this option, the corporate administrator can view his profile details. Details that can be viewed include user name, last login time, email id, phone number, and date of birth and address of the user.

Pre-requisites

User must have a valid Login credentials

Features Supported In Application

- View the profile details of corporate administrator user

How to reach here:

Corporate Administrator Dashboard > Toggle Menu > My Profile

OR

User Name icon (top right corner of the screen) > My Profile

My Profile


The screenshot displays the 'My Profile' interface for a corporate administrator. At the top, the ZigBank logo is on the left, and a search icon, a notification icon with a red badge, and the user's name 'Welcome, Meg Jones' with a dropdown arrow are on the right. Below the header, the page title 'My Profile' is shown. The main content area features a profile card for 'Meg Jones' with a 'Download Profile' link. Underneath, there are two sections: 'Personal Information' and 'Contact Information'. The 'Personal Information' section shows 'Date of Birth' as '09 Oct 1995'. The 'Contact Information' section lists 'Communication Address' as 'A21, Sydney, AU, 444001', 'Email' as 'meg****a@oracle.com', and 'Phone Number' as '7620****46'. At the bottom left of the profile card is an 'Ok' button. At the bottom right is a blue chat bubble that says 'Hey, I am here to help if you need it!' next to a circular icon. The footer contains the text: 'Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions'.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Name	First name and last name of the logged in user
Personal Information	
Date of Birth	Date of birth of the user.
Contact Information	
Communication Address	Address of the user.
Email	Email id of the user, in masked format.
Phone Number	The mobile number of the user, in masked format.

1. Click **OK** to navigate to the previous screen.

OR

Click  [Download profile](#) to download the user details.

FAQs**1. Can the corporate administrator user edit his profile information?**

No, the corporate administrator user cannot edit his profile information; he / she can only view the profile details.

[Home](#)

23. Session Summary

The option used by the user to check the log of transactions and login details for the previous five logins. The Corporate Administrator can view the entire session summary of the previous five logins, login and logoff date and time for each session, channel in which transactions are carried out in each session along with the IP address of the channel.

How to reach here:

Administrator Dashboard > Toggle Menu > Session Summary

Session Summary

Start Date & Time	End Date & Time	Channel	IP Address
23 Jun 2018 09:40:05 AM	23 Jun 2018 09:40:05 AM	Desktop Browser	10.180.57.80
23 Jun 2018 07:35:07 AM	23 Jun 2018 08:40:38 AM	Desktop Browser	10.180.57.80
23 Jun 2018 04:48:03 AM	23 Jun 2018 07:18:38 AM	Desktop Browser	10.180.57.80
22 Jun 2018 02:35:12 PM	22 Jun 2018 03:54:20 PM	Desktop Browser	10.180.57.37
22 Jun 2018 02:22:23 PM	22 Jun 2018 02:22:38 PM	Desktop Browser	10.180.57.37


Page 1 of 1 (1-5 of 5 items) | K < 1 > X

Ok

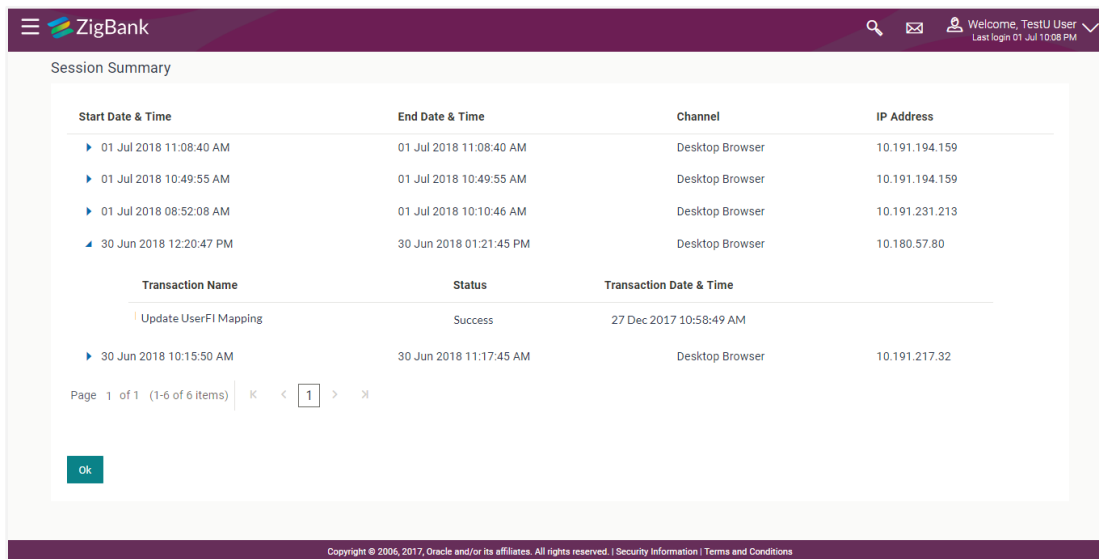
Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Start Date & Time	The start date and time of the session.
End Date & Time	The end date and time of the session.
Channel	The channel of access for the session (Desktop Browser / Mobile / Application etc.)
IP Address	IP address of the channel.

1. Click  against a specific record to view the details of that session. The session details appear.
OR
Click **OK** to navigate to the Dashboard screen.

Session Summary - Details



Start Date & Time	End Date & Time	Channel	IP Address
▶ 01 Jul 2018 11:08:40 AM	01 Jul 2018 11:08:40 AM	Desktop Browser	10.191.194.159
▶ 01 Jul 2018 10:49:55 AM	01 Jul 2018 10:49:55 AM	Desktop Browser	10.191.194.159
▶ 01 Jul 2018 08:52:08 AM	01 Jul 2018 10:10:46 AM	Desktop Browser	10.191.231.213
▶ 30 Jun 2018 12:20:47 PM	30 Jun 2018 01:21:45 PM	Desktop Browser	10.180.57.80

Transaction Name	Status	Transaction Date & Time
Update UserFI Mapping	Success	27 Dec 2017 10:58:49 AM
▶ 30 Jun 2018 10:15:50 AM	30 Jun 2018 11:17:45 AM	Desktop Browser

Page 1 of 1 (1-6 of 6 items) | < 1 > |

Ok

Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Start Date & Time	The start date and time of the session.
End Date & Time	The end date and time of the session.
Channel	The channel of access for the session (Desktop Browser / Mobile / Application etc.).
IP Address	IP address of the channel.

Session Summary - Details

Transaction Name	Name of the transaction, performed in the session.
Status	Status of the transaction.
Transaction Date & Time	The date and time of the transaction.

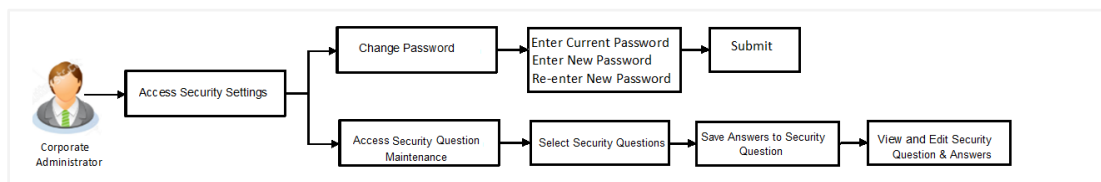
24. Security Settings

Security settings includes changing of password and setting of security questions for the user.

Pre-requisites

- User must have valid login credentials
- Transaction access is provided to Corporate Administrator
- Approval rule set up for Corporate Administrator to perform the actions

Workflow



Features supported in application

The Security Settings maintenance allows the Corporate Administrator to:

- Change Password
- Set Security Questions
- View Security Questions
- Edit Security Questions

How to reach here:

Corporate Administrator Dashboard > Toggle Menu > Security Settings

24.1 Set Security Questions

Security Questions are the second layer of authentication mode set by the Bank to complete various transactions.

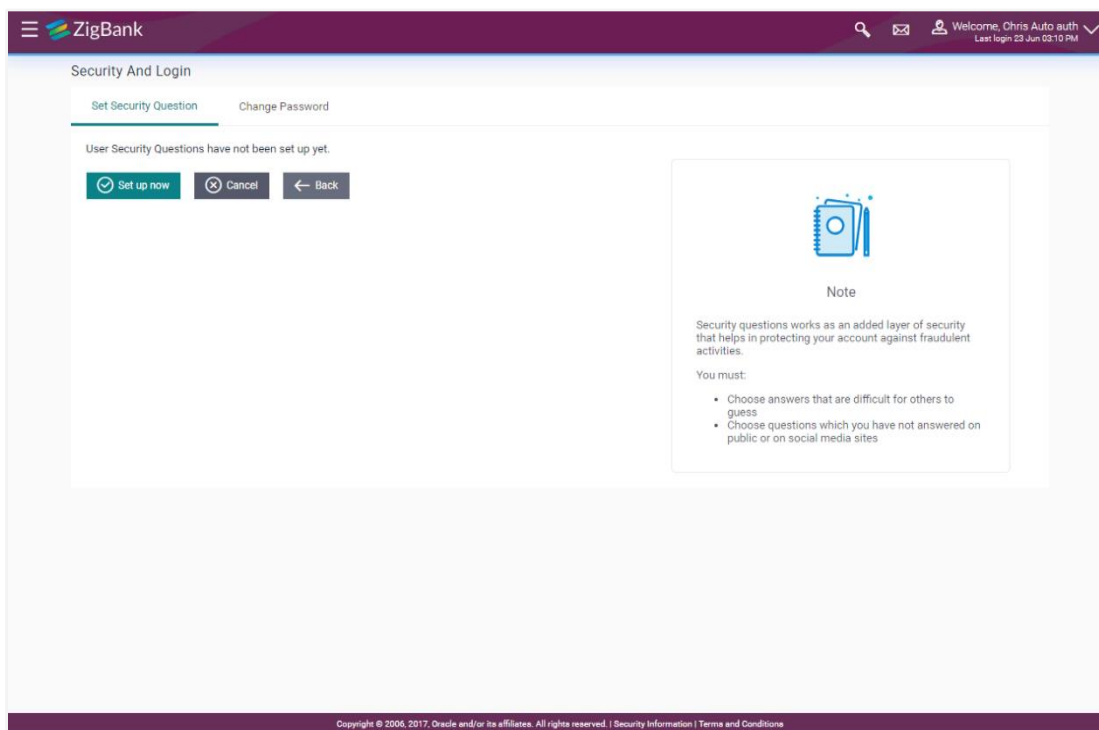
This feature allows the administrator user to set up the answers of the security questions, which will then be used as another layer of security (Over and above the Login credentials).

User will be asked to answer these security questions to complete the transactions for which bank would have set Security Question as the second factor authentication.

How to reach here:

Corporate Administrator Dashboard > Toggle Menu > Security Settings > Set Security Question

Set Security Questions



To set up security questions:

Note: If security questions have not yet been set up, then a message is displayed stating "User Security Questions have not been set up yet", alongside a button – "Set up now".

1. Click **Set up now** to set-up security questions. The **User Security Questions** screen appears.

User Security Question

The screenshot shows the 'Security Question Maintenance' page in the ZigBank admin interface. The page has a purple header with the ZigBank logo and user information. The main content area is divided into two columns. The left column contains five questions and their answers:

- Question 1: What is your favorite game? Answer 1: Football
- Question 2: fav place? Answer 2: Mumbai
- Question 3: What is your favorite color? Answer 3: Grey
- Question 4: What is your pets name? Answer 4: Tommy
- Question 5: Where did you meet your spouse ... Answer 5: Mumbai

The right column contains a 'Note' box with the following text:

Note

Security questions works as an added layer of security that helps in protecting your account against fraudulent activities.

You must:

- Choose answers that are difficult for others to guess
- Choose questions which you have not answered on public or on social media sites

At the bottom of the form, there are three buttons: 'Save', 'Cancel', and 'Back'. The footer of the page contains the copyright information: 'Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions'.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

User Security Questions

Security Question	Questions available for selection to add to the set.
--------------------------	--

Answer	The answers corresponding to the security question.
---------------	---

- From the **Security Questions** list, select the appropriate security question to be added in set.
- In the **Answers** field, enter the answers corresponding to the security question.
- Click **Save** to save the changes made.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to '**Dashboard**'.
OR
Click **Back** to go back tom previous screen.
- The **User Security Question – Review** screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to '**Dashboard**'.

OR

Click **Back** to make the changes if any.

The **User Security Question – Edit** screen with values in editable form screen appears.

- The success message appears along with the status of transaction.
Click **OK** to complete the transaction and navigate back to '**Dashboard**'.

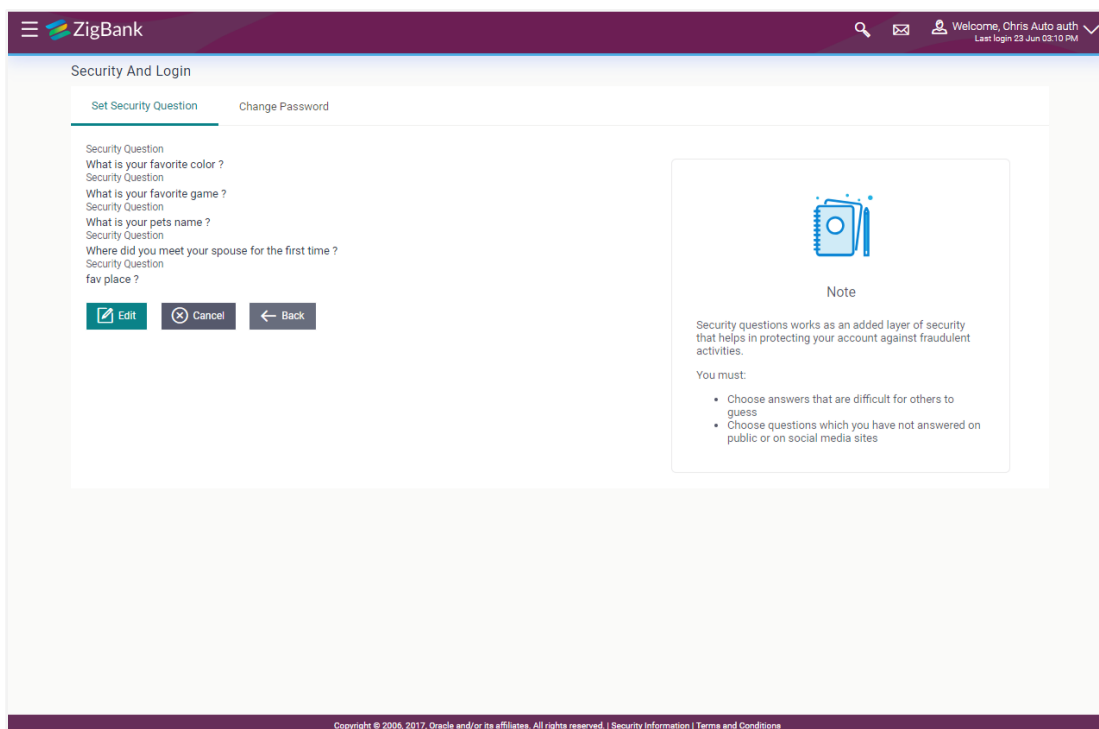
24.1.2 View Security Questions

On accessing 'Manage Security Questions' option, system displays the existing security questions already maintained if any.

To view the existing security questions maintenance:

- Navigate to **Set Security Questions** screen, **Set Security Question- View** screen appears.

User security questions - View



Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

User Security Questions- View

Security Questions	The list of security questions set for users, as an added layer of security.
---------------------------	--

- Click **Edit** to make the changes if any. The **User Security Question – Edit** screen with values in editable form appears.

- OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate back to the previous screen.

24.1.3 User Security Question - Edit

Corporate Administrator can modify existing maintenance for security questions. Corporate Administrator is allowed to add security questions but cannot delete the existing questions.

To edit the security questions set:

1. Click **View** to view the security questions already set. The **User security questions – View** screen appears.
2. Click **Edit**. The **User security questions - Edit** screen with values in editable form screen appears.

User security questions - Edit

The screenshot displays the 'Security Question Maintenance' interface. It features a list of five security questions, each with a dropdown menu for the question and a text input field for the answer. The questions and answers are as follows:

- Question 1: What is your favorite color? (dropdown) / Answer 1: Pink
- Question 2: What is your favorite game? (dropdown) / Answer 2: Cricket
- Question 3: What is your pets name? (dropdown) / Answer 3: Tommy
- Question 4: Where did you meet your spouse ... (dropdown) / Answer 4: Mumbai
- Question 5: fav place? (dropdown) / Answer 5: Mumbai

At the bottom of the form are three buttons: 'Save', 'Cancel', and 'Back'. To the right of the form is a 'Note' box with the following text:

Note
Security questions works as an added layer of security that helps in protecting your account against fraudulent activities.
You must:

- Choose answers that are difficult for others to guess
- Choose questions which you have not answered on public or on social media sites

The top of the screen shows the ZigBank logo, a search icon, a mail icon, and a user profile icon with the text 'Welcome, Chris Auto auth' and 'Last login 23 Jun 03:10 PM'. The footer contains the copyright notice: 'Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions'.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

User Security Questions- Edit

Questions	The list of security question, which is the existing set, for the user.
------------------	---

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Answer	The answers will appear as blank for security reasons.
---------------	--

3. From the **Security Questions** list, view the existing questions. Modify if required.
4. In the **Answers** field, enter the answers corresponding to the security question.
5. Click **Save** to save the changes made.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to '**Dashboard**'.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to the previous screen.
6. The **User Security Question– Review** screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Back** to make the changes if any.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to '**Dashboard**'.
7. The **User Security Question– Edit** screen with values in editable form screen appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to '**Dashboard**'.
8. The success message of security question setup appears along with the transaction reference number.
Click **OK** to complete the transaction and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.

24.2 Change Password

This feature allows the Corporate Administrator to change their password.

How to reach here:

Corporate Administrator Dashboard > Toggle Menu > Security Settings > Change Password

Change Password


Field Description



Field Name

Description

Current Password	Old password for channel access.
New Password	New password for channel access.
Re-enter Password	Re-enter the new password to confirm.

To reset the password:

1. In the **Current Password** field, enter the password.
OR
Click  icon to enter the password using the virtual keyboard.
2. In the **New Password** field, enter the password.
OR

- Click  icon to enter the new password using the virtual keyboard.
(See Password Condition section to view the policy of setting a new password.)
3. In the **Re-enter Password** field, re-enter the password.
OR
Click  icon to re-enter the password using the virtual keyboard.
 4. Click **Submit**.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
 5. The success message of changing the password appears. Click **Login** on confirmation screen to log in to the application.

Note: Password Conditions gets highlighted in green if the user's password is meeting the Password Policy criteria and similarly in Red if the password is not as per the Password Policy maintained.

FAQs

1. Can I modify the security questions already set by me?

Yes, answers to security questions can be modified.

[Home](#)